

Analysis of Marriage through Astrology

Prof. Basistha Tiwari
Jyotisacharya, M.A. (Astro)

The Author's Submissions

According to Hindu Philosophy, there are four pillars of Hindu Society. *Dharma, Artha, Kama and Moksha*. These are the four main goals of human life. Dharma means religious, piousness, righteousness etc. Artha-acquiring wealth to maintain the requirements of life, Kama-various kinds of mundane desires and enjoyments and Moksha- the final liberation from this world. These are controlled by the planetary positions at the time of birth of a person as well as in transit. It is, therefore, essential to study the effects of stars and planets on living beings to know what are stored in their destiny. The study of the influence of light on the human beings on the Earth is called Jyotish, a Sanskrit term derived from two roots: Jyoti (light) and Isha(lord) i.e. the lord of light.

Everything in the universe is constantly moving and changing, and that which is changing is bound by time. Stars are luminous bodies radiating energy into space. The rays of light, then, come from the stars and planets, which are surrounded by their own gravitational and magnetic fields influencing this light. The Earth, then, receives this light which influences the living and non-living on it. According to ancient astrologers, Saturn is

the most distant heavenly body and the Moon is the nearest influencing the Earth. The Sun is considered soul of the solar system and the Moon is the mind. The light energies coming from the Sun, Moon and stars all separately influence the physical, mental and spiritual status of all beings on the Earth. Thus, we see that the Jyotish (astrology) is a science which controls every kind of activities on the Earth whether individual or mundane. Thus, astrology helps to achieve the above mentioned four kinds of goals of human life. In the present book the third goal '*Kama*' which means sexual or materialistic desire/enjoyment has been dealt with. To achieve the above goals successfully our ancient saints introduced sixteen kinds of *Sanskars* which are required to be followed by every human being especially Hindus in course of *Jivan Yatra* (journey of life) i.e. from birth to death. Marriage is one of the most important *Sanskar* and is treated as religious deed because it is not considered as means for mere satisfaction of sensual gratification but a pious deed to produce progeny to keep the flow of offspring. Thus, it gives tremendous services to the Society as a whole.

I have, in this book, endeavoured to discuss the effects of heavenly bodies on the sexual life of a human being strenuously and elaborately as far as possible with examples. In practical life, it has been found that the couples with lesser score of match-making in Astakoota Milan system enjoy happy and peaceful marital life whereas there are some couples with high score who lead a miserable married life. To cope with this problem, I have given some new technique for match-making. In this system, besides the Astakoota Milan, following four new methods/*Koots* have been given' to examine and match

(a) personalities of the bride and the groom

(b) love, peace and happiness in the horoscopes of the couple

(c) moral characters of the bride and the groom

(d) child bearing capacity of the bride and child producing capacity of the groom. These are the new concepts and practically it is very helpful in matching the horoscopes of the bride and the groom.

I shall be happy to receive suggestions from the learned readers. Error, if any, found in the book may please also be pointed out for rectification in the future editions.

I should not fail in my duty to mention that Prof. Jamini Mohan Chattopadhyay, my Rev. teacher and the Principal of Academy of Indian Astrology, Kolkata has provided due encouragement, inspiration and guidance to me to write this book. I, therefore, extend my heartiest thanks to Prof. Chattopadhyay.

I am thankful to Dr Y.C. Bhattacharya, Jyotihsastri and ex-AGM of Sate Bank of India for his laborious work of proof-reading and editing the book in spite of having indifferent health.

My thanks are due to Shri Mitul Kumar Singh for his designing the book, my students Shri Jitendra Kr Banka, Jyotisacharya, M.COM, LLB, M.B.A., F.I.C.W.A, an industrialist and Shri Mrinal Banerjee, Jyotisacharya, for their valuable services rendered in making liaison with press and valued suggestions.

I am also very much thankful to my son Sanjay Kumar Tiwari, B.Com, Jyotihsastri who prepared all the horoscopes given in the book as case studies. Smt. Tanuja Tiwari, my daughter-in-law, also deserves my sincere thanks for her services rendered to me in course of writing the book.

At last, I am very much thankful to Shri Narinder Sagar of Sagar Publications for his kind consent to publish the book.

Basistha Tiwari
Kolkata-700015

FOREWORD

I feel much pleasure in introducing Prof. Basistha Tiwari to the enlightened and learned readers and students of Astrology. Prof Tiwari has sincerely devoted his entire energy for uplifting the Hindu System of Astrology and the book **"ANALYSIS OF MARRIAGE THROUGH ASTROLOGY"** is the result of his ardent labour and sincere efforts for many years. The science of Astrology is a very difficult subject and nobody is allowed an access to the secret of this subject unless he sweats profusely in its cultivation for well over decades. This particular branch of Astrology is the most complex and intricate subject and therefore, it requires much labour and research to go to the depth of the subject. The modern society, specially Hindu society, faces a lot of domestic violence and post-marital problems leading to the unhappy end of a married life. The book is an attempt by the author to study such marital problemes astrologically so that the society may get benefit by correct selection of the partners in the marriage.

I may add here that the book is excellent for its extensive delineation and thorough analysis of marriage . It may be classed as an authentic work on marriage in the Sidereal System of Hindu Astrology. I, therefore, recomend it as a text book of Predictive Astrology for the benefit of the students of JYotirvigyan at the University level.

At last, I wish a grand success to the author and his work for all time to come.

Dr.Sunil Kumar, Gold Medalist
(Philosophy), M.Sc. (Anthropology), M.A.
(Sociology & Psychology), M.A. (Philosophy,
Hindi, Sanskrit, & Jyotirvigyan), Ph.D.
(Sanskrit). Head, Deptt. of Sociology,
Mahendra Prasad Mahila Mahavidyalaya,
Ranchi University, Ranchi, Jharkhand.

PREFACE

The book titled "Analysis of Marriage through Astrology" has been thoroughly gone through by me at its manuscript stage. It gives me undoubted impression that an astrological book of this type is rarely available in the market. I am confident that it will create interest in all kinds of people, whether they believe in astrology or not. This book is a strong evidence of extremely hard research work on the subject which has resulted in producing an elaborate discussion on almost all possible astrological aspects on marriage, which is one of the most important phases of human life.

Once published, the book may create an uproar in the educated world, besides benefiting numerous persons interested to know the properties required for smooth and happy married life.

I wish the book and its author an unprecedented success after its publication.

Dr Y.C.Bhattacharya, Jyotihsastr
Ex-AGM State Bank of India,
Kolkata.

Content

<u>CHAPTER-1</u>	1
Basic concepts and principles of Hindu Astrology	
<u>CHAPTER-2</u>	4
Marriage	
<u>CHAPTER-3</u>	24
Astrological Principles and methods of study of Marriage	
<u>CHAPTER-4</u>	50
Sex Potentiality	
<u>CHAPTER-5</u>	77
Number of Marriage	
<u>CHAPTER-6</u>	85
Late Marriage	
<u>CHAPTER-7</u>	92
Divorce or Separation	
<u>CHAPTER-a</u>	99
Marriage of Inter-case, Inte-race and Inter-religion	

<u>CHAPTER-9</u>	104
Time of Marriage	
<u>CHAPTER-10</u>	115
Marriage in Horary Astrology	
<u>CHAPTER-11</u>	119
Unmarried Persons	
<u>CHAPTER-12</u>	124
Combinations for wealth and Penury	
<u>CHAPTER-13</u>	129
Female Horoscope	
<u>CHAPTER-14</u>	145
Marriage Match-Making	
<u>CHAPTER-15</u>	171
Mangalik Dosh	
<u>CHAPTER-16</u>	175
Important points to be examined before Settlement of Marriage	
<u>CHAPTER-17</u>	186
Muhurta of Marriage	
<u>CHAPTER-18</u>	200
Badhu Pravesh	
<u>CHAPTER-19</u>	203
Santan or Child	
<u>CHAPTER-20</u>	213
Ayu or Longevity of Bride or Bridegroom	

CHAPTER-1

Basic concepts and principles of Hindu Astrology

It is presumed that the learned readers of this book may have the basic knowledge of principles and concepts of Hindu Astrology. However, the genesis of indian astrology is just touched upon in the following few paragraphs for general interest.

JYOTISH is a **SANSKRIT** term derived from two roots, Jyoti and Ish. Jyoti means light and Ish means lord. Therefore literally Jyotish means lord of light. But the inner meaning of lord of light refers to the Sun, Moon, planets and stars (Nakshatras). These heavenly bodies emit direct or indirect lights which create effects on human beings as well as all kinds of lives on the Earth. Therefore, science of study of effects of heavenly lights, which include various kinds of energy floating in the universe, on human being on the Earth is called **JYOTISH SHASTRA**. The word "Astrology" has the same meaning. Astro means stars, the source of light and logos means science. So astrology means science of light.

Every thing in the universe is moving. The smallest atom is composed of various further smaller particles which are moving inside the atom in their respective orbits around a central particle called nucleus. In the same

way the greatest stars are moving in the heaven around a central heavenly body. Heavenly bodies which are moving around a star are called "Planets" and those which are moving around a planet are called satellites or moons. Stars are luminous bodies which radiate energy into space. Stars and planets are surrounded by their own magnetic and gravitational fields which influence the rays of light coming from them to the Earth.

There are billions and billions of stars in the universe and every star radiates energy but their distances from the Earth are very long which cannot be grasped by human beings. Such distances are measured in light year unit. (One light year is equal to the distance travelled by light in one year. Light travels 1,86,000 miles per second). Some of them are at such a long distance that their effects on Earth are negligible. Therefore, for Jyotishshastra our Rishis and Seers have selected only twenty seven stars (Nakshatras) and nine planets (Grahas) for the purpose of study of their influence on human beings. The Sun is a star, the Moon is a satellite and Mercury, Venus Mars, Jupiter and Saturn are planets. Rahu and Ketu are mathematically calculated sensitive points in the heaven which are receding backward along the ecliptic and complete a circle in about 18 years. They do not have physical body but their effects and influences are experienced on the Earth. That is why they are taken into category of planets and are called shadowy planets. In Hindu astrology all the above star (Sun), satellite (Moon), planets and shadow planets are called GRAHAS. The Sun is the biggest and the Moon is the smallest grahas. Saturn is the most distant planetary body and the Moon is the nearest one which influences the Earth most. These all heavenly bodies are called members of the solar family, because except the Moon all are revolving around the Sun. The Moon is revolving around the Earth which along with

the Moon moves around the Sun. The Sun is, therefore, considered to be the soul of the solar system or solar family. The light energy coming from these heavenly bodies in various colours separately influence the physical, mental, environmental and spiritual status of human or all beings on the Earth.

According to Jyotishshastra, the Sun, the Moon, planets and stars play important roles in influencing the affairs of human life, but the greatest question is how?. It is believed that the stars and planets, depending upon their positions in the heaven and geographical location of human beings on the Earth, emit benevolent as well as malevolent colour waves through radiation energy, transmitting the synthesis of impulse producing the hormones in human beings. Hormones control the human activities i.e. action or reaction. The externally radiant energy get converted into kinetic energy of charged particles of human being, as determined by heredity and the resultant effects, in conjunction with karma sarira, which depicts the coded record of one's past, reflects on the destiny of human beings. Karma sarira operates under the law of action (Karma) and reaction (Phal), cause and effect and law of karma is immutable. Thus, we see how radiation from stars and planets influence the affairs of human life on the Earth. Jyotish Shastra, therefore, confines its studies to the effects of the Sun, the Moon, other planets and 27 stars on the human beings on the Earth along with that of Rahu and Ketu which are called ascending and descending nodes in modern astronomy.

As mentioned earlier, we have to determine the position of the Sun, the Moon, other planets and the stars in the heaven and the position of an individual on the surface of the Earth to study the effect of the heavenly bodies on the individual and therefrom about the affairs of the individual life.

If we look into the sky at night from the surface of the Earth we see a vast sphere on the inner side of which numberless stars appear to be depicted. So it is impossible to study the effect of such uncountable number of stars on the Earth. We have, therefore, selected the Sun and the members of the solar family along with only 27 stars for our study. We know that all the planets are revolving round the Sun in more or less the same plane. Maximum inclination of plane of Mercury's orbit on the plane of the Sun is 7 degree. So all the planets are revolving within 8 degrees of either side of the path of the Sun which is called ecliptic or Ravi Marga or Krantivritta.

So we study the planets and stars lying within 16 degrees wide band of sky with ecliptic in the middle of it. This position of the sky is called ZODIAC or Rashi Chakra within which all the planets are revolving.

At the time of birth of a person, a chart is prepared for the planetary positions in the zodiac with reference to the sign (lagna) rising at the time of birth. This is the map of the sky at the time of birth. This map is called Lagna Kundali or Horoscope or Nativity. There are twelve signs (Rashi), twelve houses(Bhavas) and nine planets. Each bhava represents different aspect of life of the native. Therefore, from this nativity we judge the entire events of life of the native right from the birth to the death. Marriage is one of the most important event of life of a human being. Therefore, we have selected marriage as subject of study.

CHAPTER-2

Marriage

Marriage is an arrangement of co-habitation of man and woman which lays the foundation of the prime unit of a society. Marriage therefore is the most beautiful bond which units two souls on their journey of life. Through marriage, relation among the human beings is created and developed. Marriage, therefore, has legal sanction of law of the land to which a couple belongs. In our Hindu society marriage is considered as one of the sixteen 'Sanskars'. So marriage is regarded as a religious deed which keeps the flow of humanity from generation to generation.

Thus marriage is a landmark in the life of a human being. It is an institution founded on the basis of love and affection between husband and wife. Marriage should not, therefore, be seen as mere means for satisfaction of brute sense gratification, but should be treated as a pious and religious deed.

Genesis of marriage is sex which is a biological need of human being and marriage is an institution founded by our society to bring order in the human sex life. Besides, sex is an wonderful gift of the Nature to the humanity which generates love and happiness between husband and wife and with the help of this gift they keep the flow of their off-springs by begetting children and thus they do a great job to save the humanity from extinction.

So the study of marriage can not be done successfully without the study of sex, sexual potentiality and the sexual behaviour of a human being.

In western society, marriage is considered as a civil contract with legal sanction to derive sense gratification and pleasure out of it and once the couple fails to derive pleasure out of such wed-lock they become separated and thus the marriage is terminated in the form of divorce. But in Hindu society marriage is regarded as sacrosanct and that is why it is not easily breakable. The Hindu society comprehends the equality of partners (husband and wife) in respect of dharma (religious or right conduct), Artha (finance), Kama (Sex and desire) and Moksha (final emancipation).

Marriage is the base of a family and therefore also of a society. So success and failure of marriage is directly related with success and failure of a family and society.

1. Success of marriage depends on the following points.

1. Good physical and mental health of both husband and wife.
2. Love and affection between the couple.
3. Good moral character of both husband and wife.
4. Good child producing capacity of husband and good child bearing capacity of wife.
5. Good economic or financial condition of couple.

If the above mentioned points are favourable or positive in the life of a couple, the marriage shall be successful and there shall be love, peace and happiness in the life of a couple but if these points are unfavourable or negative their lives will be unsuccessful and there shall be no love, peace and happiness in their lives and, therefore, their lives become hell and end in separation or divorce. So to avoid such a painful and unpleasant

situation, our ancient Hindu astrologers and saints had developed a mechanism for selection of right and compatible partners. This mechanism is known as "Kundali Milan" or "Yotak Vichar" or marriage match-making which has been discussed separately in a chapter.. The practice of marriage match-making is still in vogue in this modern age. If the birth charts of bride and groom are not matching to each other then their marriage is not recommended. Thus it is seen that the science of astrology is a great help for the parents of bride and groom in selection of match for their wards.

2.Ruling Planets and houses of Sex & Marriage

Venus and Mars are the most important significators of marriage.They are karaka planets of marriage, Venus in the male horoscope and Mars in the female horoscope. The 7th house is the ruling house of marriage. Therefore, the 7th houses and 7th lords from Lagna, Moon, Sun, Venus and Mars are required to be judged.

Besides the above Moon, Jupiter, Mercury, 7th lord, 8th lord, 11th lord, 2nd lord and 12th lord are the auxiliary planets and 2nd house, 4th house 5th house, 8th house, 11th house and 12th house are the auxiliary houses which are required to be considered in the matter of marriage. Venus, the 7th house, the 7th lord and the 8th house and 8th lord are also significators of Sex and sexlife. Libra and Scorpio the 7th and 8th house of the natural zodiac are also required to be judged for sex and sex life.

The significations of Venus are as follows

Venus

Modern view of places

Places of amusements, theatres, restaurants, bedrooms, brothel, places focusing on beauty, art galleries, beauty salons, elegant shops, shopping malls, places where

music is featured, dance halls, clubs, opera and symphony halls.

Psychological view

Affection, friendliness, love, gentleness, sociability, harmony, balance, elegance, gracefulness, refinement, refined sensuality, laziness, vanity, sentimentality, vice and sensual corruption, lack of taste.

Traditional view

Wife, marriage, love marriage, sex, sexual matters, pleasure of senses, beautiful and aristocrat ladies, luxury, vehicles, watery places, arts, dance, drama, poetry, literatures, singing, scents, ornaments, jewellery, all kinds of luxurious articles, engineer, technical person, cooperation from and with others, businessman, sperm, comfortable bed, romance, rich food, wealth, decorated house, fashionable woman, acquaintance with royal ladies, water, liquid, flowers, flowery trees, love, affection, diabetes, urinary diseases, vernal diseases, desire to fine arts, pleasant trips, prone to comforts, beautiful body, curly hair, beautiful and bright eyes, journey with friends, silk, textiles, embroidery, medical education, chemistry, private parts, kidney, silver, diamond, sensitive, worship of Gouri and Lakshmi.

Mars

Modern view of places

Kitchens, factories where fire and electricity are heavily used, machine shops, burnt areas, areas where carnage has taken place, battle fields, slaughterhouses and butchers' shops, laboratories, places of aggressive and violent or physical contest, boxing and wrestling rings, karate school, foot ball stadiums, places frequented by blue-collar workers, armouries, military installations.

Psychological view

Goal directed energy, strength, courage, passion, action, competitive spirit, vim and vigour; or anger, irritability, haste, impatience, inconstancy, inconsistency, lack of drive and courage, wrong attitude.

Traditional view

Courage, energy, stamina, valour, vitality, desire, anger, scandal, enemies, opposition, controversies, - war, weapons, knowledge of weapons, iron, almost all weapons made of iron, interest in explosives, flourishing in defense department, leadership, leader of thieves, army commander, police officer, employees of police and army, younger brother, brothers, cousin brothers, steadiness, daring, strength, idiot, king, blood, fond of blood, hot temperament, medium body, strong muscle, muscle-man, muscle-power, fire, accident, careless, least care for wounds, steadiness in spending money and wealth, popular in relatives and friends circle for spending money for them but when comes to know that relatives and friends are pretending love and affections towards him, he becomes impatient and irritated leading to addiction to intoxicants, crazy, does not hesitate to beat or commit murder, sensuous, does not care about the health of wife to have sex with her. Gold and copper, metals, immovable properties.

7thhouse.

It is also called house of sex and marriage. it denotes (1) marriage (2) unchastity (3) adultery (4) wife (5) husband (6) loss of wife (7) hatred to wife (8) winning of love (9) enmity with a debouched female (10) deviation from right path (13) good perfume (14) flowers (15) fragrance of flowers (16) delicious food and drinks (17) music (18) chewing of betel leaves with areca (pan with supari and katha) (19) break in journey (20) loss of memory (21) sperm or semen virility (22) faithfulness of husband (23) second wife (24) reproductive organs (25)

milk and sweet meat (26) charity (27) meals with ghee (28) valour (29) victory or conquering of enemies (30) adopted son (31) hoarded money (32) intercourse (33) secret affairs (34) argument (35) foreign country (36) business (37) theft.

8th Bhava

This is a mystic house also called Chhidra House.

Besides the following it signifies sexual organs of native (1) longevity (2) happiness (3) defeat (4) patrimony (inherited property) (5) grief due to death of relative (6) witch craft (7) death (8) calamity (9) struggle for food (10) danger (11) brother's enemy (12) means of fortune to wife (13) sorrow (14) laziness (15) punishment from the government (16) fear (17) loss of money (18) war (19) money lender (20) returning a debt (21) unintentional receipt of other's money (22) lotteries (23) handicapped (24) death sentence (25) mental anxiety (26) chain of misfortunes (27) killing of animals (28) loss of limb (29) great mental tension (30) unstable mind (31) prone to do bad deeds (32) misery (33) wife's sickness (34) severe difficulty.

Libra-It is the 7th house of n/zodiac

The symbol of Libra is a man holding a scale in his hand. This indicates that the natives prefer to be merchants or retailers than to be intellectual class like lawyers or judges. They have tall and well formed body with good complexion. In youth they have slender body but in middle age they become stout. They have round or oval face, parrot like nose, good feature, good looking, graceful and youthful appearance with sweet smile and attractive countenance. Curves and contour of the body are regular. They are fond of walking and travelling. Normally such persons look younger than age. They are fond of fine and beautiful dress, perfume, art, music, dance, drama, literatures and beauty in all forms. They have fertile imagination and correct intuition. They are brilliant, intellect, refined with pleasant nature. Usually amorous and lustful, fond of society, amusements,

enjoyments they are very active, clean, devoted to God and Brahmins. They are very clever in purchase and sale of goods and mercantile and act impartially in arbitrations, wealthy, skilful and lead a comfortable life. Librans are affectionate, kind, compassionate, **generous**, idealistic, artistic, sexy, passionate (of compromising nature), courteous, hospitable. Quick in temper (but will be quietened soon), easily pleased. Fond of opposite sex and have such a strong conjugal affection that they do not consider anything else than pleasure. Librans enjoy good physical health but are prone to infectious diseases. They are likely to suffer from problems of kidney, spine, uterus, and male's private parts.

Scorpio- This is the 8th of **n/zodiac**

The symbol of Scorpio is a scorpion meaning a keeta. It prefers to live in a hole. It indicates that the idea of this sign is occult, mystic, and destruction of materialism to give birth to psychism. This further indicates that there are two types of characters of this sign. 1) Destructivity and 2) Creativity. The first type of character indicates people who will be jealous of others, rude, strong willed but irreconcilable, undefeatable and seekers of sensuous pleasure. The second type of people are those who have control over their senses and through creativity attain higher ethical values. The natives of Scorpio have well proportioned body, long hands, stature average, broad face, short and curly hair and muscular body with good personality. They have big eyes, broad chest, round thigh and are sickly during childhood and inclined to cruelty. Scorpions are quick, keen, shrewd, critical, of penetrating mind and keen judgment, courageous, energetic, not easily imposed upon. They are interested in research work, occult science and mysticism and are fond of investigating mysteries and perform best result as detective. As Scorpio is a fixed sign, they are of fixed view, self reliant, bold and have tendency to override and keep others under control, have strong likes and dislikes. They are self made natives, impulsive, forceful,

unyielding, free, frank but sarcastic. They lose their temper quickly, get irritated, and are highly sexy. They are lucky in case of finance, and in anything they want like vehicles, house, service, business and good wife but they cannot save money. They do not want to be controlled by others, rather want to command others. Scorpio indicates reproductive organs, enlargement of prostate glands, testicles, bladder etc. So the natives are likely to suffer from diseases in the above parts of the body.

3. Male/female Sex Organs

The 8th house and the 8th lord signify sex organs or reproductive organs. The 8th house and the 8th lord indicate male sex organs and the 7th house and 7th lord in the male nativity indicate female sex organs. The female breast is also treated as sex organ and the reproductive organ of female is called bhaga.

(a) Female Organ

1. If Jupiter or Venus is lord of the 7th house, the bhaga of the young lady will be symmetrical, beautiful and lovely.
2. If the lord of the 7th house is any one of Moon, Mercury and Saturn, it will be narrow.
3. If the lord of the 7th house is associated with a malefic planet, the wife will have a long (Deergha) bhaga.
4. If the 7th house falls in a watery sign or karak planet of the 7th house is in watery sign, the space of the bhaga of wife will be large.
5. If Saturn is posited either in his own sign or in the sign of Mercury or Moon in the 7th house, the size of the bhaga will be narrow.
6. If the 7th lord or the karaka of the 7th house is posited in a watery sign, the reproductive organ of wife will be moist.

7. If Moon is posited in the 7th house and is aspected by Venus, the female organ will be moist.
8. If Venus is posited in the 7th house and is aspected by Moon, the female organ will be moist.
9. If Moon is posited in the 7th house and connected with a malefic by way of conjunction or aspect, the reproductive organ of the woman will be dry.
11. If Moon is posited in the 7th house in a watery sign or Navamsa, the female organ will be moist.
12. If the lord of the 7th house is either in conjunction with or aspected by a banefic planet, the breast of the woman will be large.
13. If the Sun is posited in the 7th house, the breast of the native will be strong and tight.
14. If the lord of the 7th house is posited in a Kendra and conjoined with Jupiter, Moon, Venus or Mercury, the native will have a broad and swelling breast.
15. If Mars is in the 7th house, the breast will be shrunken.
16. If the 7th house is occupied by any one of Saturn, Rahu, Ketu or Gulik, the breast of the native will be overhanging.

(b) Male organ

By examination of the 8th house and the 8th lord, we can get an idea about the size and condition of sexual organ of a male person.

1. If the Sun is the lord of the 8th house or posited in the 8th house, the sexual organ of the native will be virile with normal function.
2. If the 8th lord is Moon or Moon is in the 8th house, the size of the organ will be normal but its function is controlled by the mood of the native.
3. If the 8th lord belongs to Mars or Mars occupies the 8th house, the sex organ of the man will be small but he will be very sensuous.

4. If Mercury is occupier or lord of the 8th house, the organ **will** be abnormal and the native **will** not enjoy normal sex life. But if Mercury is in own sign in the 8th house, the native will enjoy normal sex life.
5. If Jupiter is posited in the 8th house or lord of the 8th house, the size and function of the native will be normal.
6. If the 8th lord is Venus, or Venus is posited in the 8th house, the organ of the native will be beautiful with normal size. He derives **full** sexual satisfaction.
7. If Saturn is occupier or lord the 8th house, the organ of the native will be long and languid.
8. If Rahu is in the 8th house ,the native be a sex-maniac.
9. If Ketu is in the 8th house, the native will be hyper-sensitive in the matter of sex.

4. Sexual Behaviour of the native

The sexual behaviour of the native depends on the characteristics of the 7th house and the nature of the planet occupying the 7th house.

1. If the 7th house is posited or aspected by the Sun, the native will be aggressive in sex behaviour.
- 2 If the 7th house is posited or aspected by the Moon, the native will take great pleasure in sex-act.
3. If the 7th house is posited or aspected by Mars, the person will be impotent or weak in sex and often goes to his wife in angry mood.
4. If the 7th house is posited or aspected by Mercury, the native **will** suffer from nervous exhaustion or premature ejaculation.
- 5 If the 7th house is posited or aspected by Jupiter, the native will be ardent in sex act.
6. If the 7th house is posited or aspected by Venus , the native **will** get great delight in sex act with spouse.
- 7 If the 7th house is posited or aspected by Saturn, the native **will** behave like an animal in the sex matter. Such person generally have a mean outlook in the sex matter.

8. If the 7th house is posited or aspected by Rahu, the person will feel shy in sexual matter.
9. If the 7th house is posited or aspected by Ketu, the native will be hyper-sensitive and very often suffers from premature ejaculation.

If there are more than one planet posited or aspect the 7th house, the native will be enjoy the combined results but the result of the most powerful planet among them will be pre-dominant.

The position or aspect of a planet in the 7th house, in transit, will yield the same results in the sex life.

5. Impotency

It means **inability** to achieve or maintain a penile erection, adequate for the successful completion of sexual union. It is a physiological disharmony either from childhood or from a later part in life. There is a serious debate going on in the medical fraternity to know whether it is a pathological or **psychological** disorder. Whatever the cause may be, it is a great curse to the native who suffers from such disease. It spoils his family or conjugal life completely and makes his life hell.

Impotence produces, among other, things, psychological impact on the native. Such persons, generally, feel shy to disclose his weakness even to a physician with the result that he does not get proper treatment in time and **thereby** suffers whole life.

There may be so many reasons for this disease but one of them is sex-phobia in female for which some combinations are given below,

1. When Saturn is lord of the lagna and aspected by Mars and Ketu, is in conjunction with the woman gets affraid of sexual union.
2. If the lagna is occupied by Saturn and Rahu, the native become frigid.

3. If the lord of the 8th house is hemmed between two malefic Saturn and Rahu, the native will suffer from the same disease.
4. If Rahu and Saturn are conjoined with Moon, the karaka of mood and emotion of a woman, she becomes frigid.

The followings are some combinations for impotency of man. As we know the 7th house and Venus rule the sex life and semen in a male chart. Tula Rashi, the 7th house of natural zodiac, signifies the same thing. Therefore, if the 7th house, the 7th lord, Venus and Tula rashi are associated with weak and impotent planets, the native becomes impotent and unable to enjoy sex union. Saturn and Mercury both are considered as impotent planets.

1. If Saturn and Mercury are associated with the 7th houses and 7th lords from Lagna, Moon and Venus and also with Tula Rashi, the native will become impotent.
2. When Venus is within one degree of the Sun, she is combust and defeated in a planetary war. Such Venus becomes very weak and does not give benefic result in the matter of sex and hence the native becomes impotent.
3. When the 7th lord is in the similar position as that of Venus, it will destroy the sex ability of a man.
4. If the 7th lord and Venus are posited in the 6th house and associated with Saturn or Mercury, the native will become weak in sex act.
5. When Venus, the 6th lord and Mercury conjoin or aspect lagna lord, the native will get similar results.
6. Weak, heavily afflicted and ill-placed Moon produces the sex inability in a man.
7. Weak, badly afflicted, ill-placed Venus in the 8th house produces the same result.
8. The 8th house rules the sexual organ in a male person. If the 8th lords or 8th houses from lagna,

Moon, Sun and Venus and also Vrischik sign are badly afflicted, the genital organ of the native will be defective resulting in sex inability.

9. When the 7th lord and Venus are ill-placed in the 6th house, it will give rise to impotency.
10. Rahu or Saturn in the 2nd house, Mercury in the 8th house and Moon in the 12th house make a person impotent.
11. If Mercury is conjoined with Saturn in the 8th house and Moon is afflicted by Rahu, the native will become impotent.
12. If Moon is hemmed between two malefics and the 8th house is occupied by Mercury or Ketu, the native suffers from impotency.
13. If weak and afflicted Mercury is positioned in the 8th house, similar result will take place.

6. Arranged (negotiated) Marriage

In this system of marriage the choice of parents is primary and that of bride or groom is secondary. In our Hindu society, first of all father of the daughter initiates selection of groom. Selection is done on the basis of health, education and income of the groom. These are the primary criteria of selection. Secondary criteria are the family and social status of the parents of the groom. If these are favourable, match-making is done with the girl and then marriage is finalised.

Astrologically, the birth chart of the native should be examined to ascertain whether the groom is destined for arranged marriage or love marriage. If there is an indication of love marriage in the horoscope, one should discard the negotiation and opt for the next.

Following combinations are given for arranged marriage. As we know the 7th house, 7th lord and Venus are the primary determinant of marriage. If they are powerful and well-placed, the marriage is destined. Besides the

7th house and the 7th lord, the 2nd house and 2nd lord, 11th house and 11th lord are to be examined.

1. If the lords of the 2nd, 7th and 11th houses are related to each other, the marriage will be successful. There will be long tie between the couple with healthy family atmosphere.
2. If the lords of the 2nd, 7th and 11th house are associated with the 4th house/4th lord or 9th house/9th lord, the marriage will be arranged by the parents.
3. If the lords of the 2nd, 7th and 11th house are associated with the Sun or Moon, the marriage will be arranged by the parents.
4. If Venus is associated with the 4th house/4th lord or 9th house/9th lord, the marriage will be arranged by the parents.
5. If Venus is associated with the Sun or Moon, or benefic planets, the marriage will be arranged by the parents.
6. If the lords of the 2nd, 7th 11th house and Venus are associated with benefic planets, there will be negotiated marriage.
7. The position and strength of Mars should also be examined in a female horoscope.
8. If the lords of the 2nd, 7th 11th and Venus are associated with Mars, the marriage will be settled with the help of brother.
9. If the lords of the 2nd, 7th, 11th house and Venus are associated with Jupiter, the marriage will be settled with the help of elders or preceptor.
10. If the lords of the 2nd, 7th, 11th house and Venus are associated with Mercury, the marriage will be settled with the help of maternal uncle or a relative.

7. Love Marriage

In modern time, boys and girls study together in college and university or doing job or service together and therefore, they get ample opportunity to meet each other

freely. Such frequent meetings cause mutual intimacy leading to sex **attraction** between them which develop into love affairs. Ultimately, they agree to marry. This type of marriage is called love marriage. In this system of marriage, the choice of groom or bride is primary and that of parents or guardian is secondary. In this system bride and groom select their partner independantly sometimes without consent of parents or guardian. There is maximum chance of inter-caste, inter-racial or inter-region marriage in **love marriage**.

Love marriage , generally, takes place within acquaintances on mutual agreement. Venus, the 5th house and the 5th lord are the causal planets and house for generating love between male and female. If they are associated with 2nd/2nd lord, 4th/4th lord, 7th/7th lord and **11th/11th lord**, the native will involve in love affairs and ultimately marry his desired girl. The following combinations are given for variety of love marriage.

1. When lords of the 2nd, 4th, 5th, 7th, 11th house and Venus are associated with Saturn or Rahu by way of conjunction or aspect, the sex attraction will cause love affairs. If the above mentioned lords are strong and unafflicted, the intimacy may result into marriage.
2. If the lords as mentioned in item No.1 above are weak and afflicted, the love affiars may not result into marriage.
3. The 7th lord and Venus are aspected by or conjoined with Saturn, the native marry a girl with whom he is already in love.
4. When Venus is aspected by or conjoined with strong Rahu posited in Kendra or Rahu is a yoga-karaka. When Saturn is posited in the 7th house or Saturn is associated with benefic planets, the native will marry his beloved girl, but if Rahu is weak and not placed in Kendra, the marriage will not take place with the girl whom he loves.

5. When Saturn is posited in the 7th house or aspects the 7th lord in the birth chart of a person, the native will marry a girl hails from a previously known family.
6. If the above dispositions of planets are associated with Ketu, the native will marry the girl secretly.
7. If Mars of a female chart is aspected by Saturn or Rahu of a male chart, the man will be attracted toward that woman. If in such birth chart Venus of male and the Mars of the female chart are in the same Rasi or in their mutual kendras or in mutual trikonas, the intencity of love will increase and the native will marry the woman.
8. The signs of Libra, Taurus, Pisces, Cancer and Leo are the signs which generate love and attraction toward opposite sex. If the Sun, Moon or Venus is posited in any one of the above signs, the native will involve in a romantic love affairs. The Sun in these signs indicates ambitions regarding love, Moon indicates attitude and point of view toward love while Venus indicates manners and way of expression of love.
9. The Sun in Taurus indicates the ambition and power to attract a rich and beautiful lady for marriage to fulfil his desires.
10. If in a female chart, Moon is in Taurus, the woman will follow the conventional practices of marriage prevailing in the society but at the same time she will not hesutate to have an extra-marital relation clandestineli.
11. Venus in Taurus indicates the deep appreciation of a beautiful woman which ultimately result in marriage. After marriage the native will have desire and power to reponse to the demand of his wife with constant virility.

8. Celibacy

Celibacy is a mode of life in which a person passes his life without marriage or without any relation with a woman. There are two reasons for celibacy.

1. Sanyas or ascetism

2. Hatred for woman.

1. Sanyas:- Inclination towards spirituality or Sanyas (ascetism) is nothing but a piculiar mental make up of a person or a particular state of mind under the influence of which a person recluses himself from home and adopt some religious discipline. Under this discipline, the person abandons temparal concerns and practice celibacy along with some methods of Sadhana to achieve his goal or Shiddhi. Parasara has given some Pravrajya Yogas in his Brihat Parasara Hora Shastra chapter-81. They are as follows:-

1. If four or more powerful planets are posited within the space of one degree in a house of birth chart of a person, the native will recluse himself from home and adopt ascetisim or Sanyas.
2. If Sun is powerful among the above planets, the native will be Tapasvi.
3. If Moon is powerful among the above planets, the native will be **Kapali**-a man with begger's bowl in his hand.
4. If Mars is powerful among the above planets, the native will adorn red clothes.
5. If Mercury is powerful among the above planets, the native will possess a staff in his hand.
6. If Jupiter is powerful among the above planets, the native will be a Yati- an ascetic (Sanyasi) abstinent and severe in his self discipline.
7. If Venus is powerful among the above planets, the native will be a possessor of Chakra (Chakradhari).
8. If Saturn is powerful among the above planets, the native will become Naga- the Sanyasi who moves about in nude forms.

9. In the event of many planets are found strong in a house, the native will embrace asceticism on the basis of the strongest planet amongst them.
10. A weak Pravrajya Yoga:- If the planets forming Pravrajya Yoga are strong but combust, the native will not take initiation of asceticism but he may develop deep adoration in the religious tenets.
11. A powerful Pravrajya Yoga :- the planets forming Pravrajya Yoga are weak but combust, the Sun becomes significator of Pravrajya Yoga and the native will become Tapasvi.
12. The dispositor of Moon aspects Saturn but does not receive aspects of any planet, the native will get initiation into religious discipline signified by the planet stronger between the two, dispositor and Saturn.
13. If the dispositor of Moon is weak and aspected by Saturn only, the native will embrace the religious tenets signified by Saturn.
14. If Moon is in the Drekkana of Saturn and also in the navamsa of Saturn or Mars and aspected by Saturn, the native will be initiated in the discipline signified by Saturn.

For the fructification of Pravrajya Yoga, the 4th house, 4th lord and Moon are more relevant and if malefic planets like Saturn or Sun and the 12th lord have strong influence in the nativity, the Pravrajya Yoga will be fructified.

2. Hatred of Woman

In the modern period, most women give troubles to their husbands in some cases either due to their irascible nature or bad character.

Such type of ill-behaviours creates very strong impact over some people with the result that they develop hatred towards women and do not want to lead worldly life marrying a woman. Under this compelling

circumstances they embrace celibacy and lead an ascetic life.

Some combinations for celibacy are given below for ready reference.

1. Venus in male nativity and Mars in female nativity play important role in celibacy. When these planets are afflicted by Saturn or in kendra of Saturn or in opposition of Saturn, the sorrows on account of marriage is observed and therefore, a tendency of celibacy develops in the native with the result that the native embrace asceticism.
2. Similarly, aspect of Saturn on the Mars and Venus in the horoscope causes celibacy.
3. If Moon is in the 7th house and the lord of the 7th house is posited in the 12th house and Venus is weak, does not enjoy pleasure from a marriage to the native and therefore, he embrace celibacy.

9. Gain through Marriage

The 2nd and the 11th houses signify wealth and earning respectively. The 5th house and the 9th house signify fortune. If the lords of the 7th houses from lagna, Moon, Sun and Venus are benefic and powerful and posited in the above houses devoid of malefic influences, the native is likely to acquire wealth through marriage. The amount and values of wealth depend on the strength of planets. When the benefic planets or lords of Kendras or Konas are associated with the above planets, the strength of the planets is increased, while the influences of malefics as well as lords of evil houses decrease their strength.

The 5th house rules the chance money like lottery or gifts. When natural benefic and powerful lord of the 5th house has mutual exchange of house with the lord of the 2nd house or both are conjoined in a Kendra or Trikon being the house of a friend, the native is likely to acquire chance money like lottery.

CHAPTER-3

Astrological Principles and Methods of Study of Marriage

For the purpose of astrological study of marriage, the 7th house of a horoscope is taken as a house of marriage or house of sex. Although sex (Kama) is signification of 6th house but when sex banks in the 7th house, it has legal sanctions. That is why the 7th house is considered as house of sex. The cusp of 7* house is exactly 180° away from the ascendant. The house opposite to the ascendant must be one with which a pair of man and woman is formed and therefore, 7th house is attributed to wife for a male nativity and to husband for a female nativity.

For judgement of marriage, the 7th houses and the 7th lords from the ascendant, Moon, Sun and Venus are required to be examined extensively for male nativity. Venus is the natural significator of marriage or sex. So its strength and placement in the male nativity are also required to be examined extensively. For female nativity, in addition to the above disposition, the strength of Mars and Jupiter are also required to be examined. Some astrologers consider Mars as natural significator of husband and some think Jupiter as natural significator of husband. Therefore, these planets should also be examined extensively along with other factors as mentioned above.

The position of 7th lord in the twelve houses and in the twelve zodiac signs creates influence on spouse. Maharisi Parasara in slokas no. 14th and 15th of chapter 20th of Brihat Parasara Hora Sastra Vol-I of Girish Chand Sharma says that if the 7th lord is in his sign of exaltation and the 7th house is occupied by benefic planet or planets and is strong and powerful, the ascendant lord is placed in 7th house, the spouse will be endowed with virtues and will expand dynasty by begetting sons and having grand sons. Similarly Sloka no 16th says that should the 7th house and its lord be in conjunction with malefic planets the astrologers should predict that there **will** be loss of the native's wife especially if the 7th house and the 7th lord are bereft of strength.

Important Combinations in respect of Marriages

Various combinations for love and passion, marital and extra marital relation are given by various scholars and astrologers. Some of them are given below.

- 1. Relation among the lords of 2nd, 7th and 11th houses creates a condition for negotiable marriage which means selection of bride and groom by parents. This is the accepted practice in Hindu society. Venus, the natural karaka planet of marriage should also be well-placed and powerful.
- 2. Relation among the lords of 2nd, 5th, 7th and 11th lords creates condition for love marriage which means self selection of marriage partners.
- 3. Conjunction of Venus and Mars in 1st, 2nd, 6th, 7th, 8th, 10th and 12th houses creates desire in a person for falling in love or making love with opposite sex. Mutual exchange of houses or exchange of aspects between these two planets also leads a person into bond of love. If the connection between Mars and

Venus takes place in 3rd or 4th house, the love affairs may develop in the same building or in the same neighborhood. If the relation takes place in 9th or 10th houses love affair may commence in the place of work, or between colleagues or between employer and employee or between the superior and the subordinate.

4. If Mars or Saturn is in the 3rd or the 9th house and is in conjunction with Moon or Venus or aspected by either of them, a platonic love affair, tender relationship or physical involvement may develop between cousins, between sisters-in-law and brother-in-law. Sometimes Rahu in 3rd or 9th house in conjunction with Moon or Venus or aspected by Moon or Venus may give the same results.
5. If Mars, Rahu or Saturn is in 4th, 9th, 10th or 11th houses supported by conjunction or aspect of Moon or Venus, tender relationship or physical involvement may develop between step parents or step children. If Mars or Venus owns or occupies the 6th house and get connected by conjunction or aspect with Moon or Venus, love or marriage with maternal uncle/aunt is also possible.
6. If Mars or Venus owns the 4th, 7th, 10th or the 12th house and either of them are positioned in any of these houses in a state of inter relationship between them or with Moon, a love affair will develop during transit of Jupiter or Saturn over any of these houses.
7. If the lord of the 5th house of Mercury or Jupiter comes to be associated with Mars or Venus in the 4th, 7th, 10th or the 12th houses, the love affair may develop in the school, college, or at university.
8. In a female horoscope, if there is a male sign of the zodiac in the 4th, 7th, 10th or 12th houses or male

planets are posited in any of these houses or in the male horoscope, a female sign is in the above four houses or female planets are posited in any of these houses, the chance of a love affair becomes all the stronger.

9. Conjunction of Venus and Mercury in the 7th, 8th or 10th house creates chances of a love affair and the chances become all the stronger if the conjunction is in a house owned by Moon, Mercury or Venus. This combination operates rather forcefully during school and college days or during lecture tours out of town, jaunts of school and college groups, in the course of viva voice tests and interviews. And therefore, the combination works faithfully in the case of examiners, experts conducting interviews, authors, poets, journalist, singers, dancers, painters, doctors, actors and actresses.
10. Venus in 10th house from Moon and Saturn in 10th house from Venus (say if Moon is in Leo, Venus is in Taurus and Saturn has to be in Aquarius) will also lead to a love affair. This combination operates more effectively in cases where one person is at the giving end and the other person is at the receiving end in career, profession, trade or business or even in educational field.
11. If Moon, Mars, Venus or Saturn happens to own the 2nd house and occupy the 3rd house in one's horoscope, and if Moon, Mars, Venus or Saturn is posited in 2nd, 4th or 7th house in the horoscope of a neighbour, there are chances of physical involvement between the two persons without much touch of any emotional attachment.
12. If lord of the 7th house is in the 2nd, 3rd, or 12th house in conjunction with Moon, Mars or Saturn or is

being aspected by any one of these four planets and if the sign occupied by 7th lord is owned by Moon, Mars or Venus, the native is get involved in an extra-marital relation. If the lords of the 6th or 8th house get associated in this combination, extra-marital love affairs will create uproar.

13. If a sign owned by a soft planet is in 2nd, 6th, or 8th house and Venus is in conjunction with Jupiter or Moon or Mercury in the 6th, 8th, 9th, 12th, or 2nd house, the person will try to develop an extra-marital love affair. If Mercury owns the house of conjunction between Venus and Jupiter or if Mercury aspects them directly from the house opposite to them, an affair will develop between the teacher and the student or between the master and the employee, irrespective of the age difference.
14. If Moon, Mercury or Venus owns the 1st, 5th, 7th, 11th house and if there is combination of Mercury and Moon or Saturn or Rahu in any of these houses, the person will develop a love affair. The emotional attachment will be very strong and a separation or parting of ways will be unbearable and will cause deep mental agony.
15. Exchange of houses between lords of the ascendant and the 7th house and conjunction of any one of them with Moon, Mars or Venus indicates that a love affair is in the offing. If Rahu or Saturn gets associated by conjunction or aspect in this type of combination, it may lead to swapping of spouses or lovers.
16. If ascendant or the 7th house is owned by a benefic planet and lord of the either of the two houses is in conjunction with or aspected by malefic planet and if the ascendant or the 7th house is occupied by a benefic planet, a love affair will develop.

17. If there is conjunction of lords of the 8th and 9th houses and if one of them is a benefic planet and another is a malefic planet, then there will be a long term love affair. If this combination is in any way influenced by Moon or Venus, the partners in love or marriage will indulge in unconventional mode of sex life.
18. Waning Moon in conjunction with or aspect by a malefic planet in the 7th house makes a person crazy for love affair. If Moon is afflicted by any other malefic also, in other words if Moon is associated with more than one malefic planets in the 7th house, the person will remain dissatisfied with love affair and will jump from one affair to another in succession or have more than one affair simultaneously.
19. Exchange of houses, conjunction, mutual aspect between the lords of 1st and 6th houses give a long lasting love affair. Chances of development of a love affair become all the stronger if either of the two happens to occupy the 1st, 5th, 9th or 12th house.
20. If the lord of the 6th house occupies a sign owned by the lord of the 8th or 12th house and the lords of the 8th or 12th house is in a sign owned by the lord of the 6th house,- a hate and love relationship will develop and violence will also figure in between the lover and the beloved.
21. Conjunction of Mercury and Venus in a sign owned by either of them, under aspect from Saturn or Mars will give a freelance love affair without concern for secrecy. If this type of conjunction of Mercury and Venus are aspected by Moon also, emotion will play a greater part rather than sex in the relationship.

22. Conjunction of Saturn with either Mercury or Venus in a house owned by any one of them or in the 1st, 4th, 7th, 9th or 12th house will give a love affair between a rich and a poor person. If the house is owned by Saturn, the love affair will have long run and remain secret.
23. Conjunction of lord of 2nd, 7th and 10th houses if occurs in the 7th house, will give a love affair and one of the two parties will be in service, with the chances of service prospect being affected adversely.
24. If the conjunction of lords of the 2nd, 7th, and the 10th houses occurs in the 10th house, the love affair will improve the prospect of one of the parties in service or business. \
25. Conjunction of lord of the 7th house with Rahu or Ketu in 2nd, 3rd, 7th, 10th or 12th house will give semblance of a love affair though the relationship is only physical artd it does not last long. If the conjunction is in the 2nd house or the 10th house, one party plans the relationship with ulterior motives.
26. In the horoscope of a male, if Venus in its own sign or Moon's sign occupias a navamsa owned by Mars or Saturn, a love affair is sure to take place.
27. In the horoscope of a female, if Venus or Mars is in a sign owned by Venus or Mars and if such Venus or Mars occupies a navamsa owned by Venus, Mars or Saturn, the female gets involved in a bold and open love affair irrespective of the marital status.
28. If the lord of the 2nd or 7th house occupies the 4th house and is in conjunction with or aspected by Moon, Mars or Venus, the person may seek physical

involvement with a relation on the mother side. In South India in case of marriage of a girl with her maternal uncle or his son, one of the partners of the marriage has planetary combination of this or similar type.

29. If **Mercury** or **Venus** is the lord of the ascendant and if it occupies the 1st, 4th, 5th, 7th, 9th, or 11th house, there is a chance of physical relationship between the teacher and the taught and chances become all the more strong if such **Mercury** or **Venus** is in conjunction with each other or with the waxing Moon.
30. If **Venus** is in navamsa owned by **Mars** or **Saturn** in the 1st, 4th, 5th, 7th, 9th or 11th house and if it is in any way connected with its navamsa lord in the birth chart or navamsa chart, it will give an extra-marital involvement.
- 31 Similarly **Mars** is in a navamsa owned by **Moon**, **Venus** or **Saturn** and if at the same time **Mars** is connected with such lord of its navamsa either in the birth chart or in the navamsa chart, an affair will develop in the neighborhood or in the office or at the place of work of the person having this combination.
32. If **Saturn** is in a navamsa which is occupied by **Venus**, **Moon** or **Mars** and also at the same time that **Saturn** is in conjunction with or aspected by **Venus**, **Moon** or **Mars**, the person will have a relationship with one's own employer or employee and meeting will take place in dark or remote or unclean place or in the field.
- 33 If **Moon** is in 2nd, 9th or 12th house and is in conjunction with or aspected by **Mars**, **Mercury**,

Venus or Saturn, the person will have more than two affairs and the affair may be at a religious place or under the grab of religious activity.

34. If the Sun or Mars is in the 9th, 10* or the 11* house and is at the same time in a navamsa owned by Venus or Mercury, the person will have physical relationship with the spouse of a senior officer of the Government or with a politician.
35. If Moon is in 10* house and is in a navamsa owned by Mars or Venus or in its own navamsa, the person stands to gain service or business or financial through physical relationship with the spouse of a high officer or dignitary.
36. If Jupiter is in the 4th, 9th, or 10* house and it is in a navamsa owned by Sun, Mars or Mercury, the person will have an affair with a judge or his/her spouse and if such Jupiter is in conjunction with Saturn in the birth chart or navamsa chart the person will turn the relationship to his/her own advantage.
37. If the Sun is in conjunction with Venus or Saturn in the 3rd, 4th, 9*, 10th or 11* house and if one of them is in its house of exaltation, the person will have an affair with a minister or member of the legislature or his/her spouse. If the lord of the 5* or 11* house gets associated with such Sun, the person will derive, through such relationship, material benefit for one's own self or for one's children.
38. If the above combination takes place in the 5th, 7th, 8th or 12* house in the sign owned by the Sun, Venus or Saturn in the birth chart or in the navamsa chart, the relationship develops but it may end in insult and injury.

39. If any two of the four malefic planets i.e. Mars, Saturn, Rahu, or Ketu are in conjunction in the 6th, 7th, 8th, or 12^{*} house and if any one of them is in a navamsa owned by Moon or Venus, the person will have a love affair with a person belonging to another faith or religion and there are chances of conversion through love affair or marriage.
40. If Jupiter, Saturn or Rahu is in 7th house and it is in conjunction with Moon or Venus and either of them is in its sign of debilitation or in a navamsa owned by any one of them, the person will have an affair with an elderly person and will cherish it to the maximum.
41. Conjunction or exchange of aspect between Moon and Venus and at the same time conjunction or exchange of aspect between Saturn or Jupiter or Saturn and Mars or Mars and Jupiter or Jupiter and Mercury and also conjunction of Jupiter with Rahu will give a love affair between a much elderly people with a youngster. The chances become stronger if Moon or Venus has a Kendra (square) or trikona (trine) relationship with Saturn or Jupiter.
42. Conjunction of Jupiter and Mercury or Jupiter and Moon or Jupiter and Venus in the 5^{*}, 7^{*} or 9th house develops an affair between a person of ordinary means and a highly and well-placed person. This combination becomes all the more effective if it takes place in Taurus, Gemini, Virgo, Libra or Pisces.
43. If a benefic Planet viz waxing Moon, unaffiliated Mercury, Jupiter or Venus occupies or directly aspects (7th aspect) the 2nd, 7th or 12th house and such planet itself is in conjunction with or aspected by another benefic planet, the person will have a love marriage or extra-marital affair.

44. The aspect of Saturn on the 4th or 7* house or on the lords of the 4* or 7* house or on both 4th house / 4th lord or 7* house / 7th lord, will bring about a marriage with a divorcee or with a widow or widower.
45. If Saturn is in the 6* house and aspects the lord of the 7th house, it will give an unconventional love marriage, outside the community, religion or with a foreigner.
46. If Saturn or Rahu occupies the 1st or the 7* house and is in conjunction with or aspected by or in any manner connected with another malefic planet including the waning Moon, the person will have a love marriage outside his/her religion and may undergo conversion of faith.
47. If a malefic planet is in the 7th house and another malefic planet is in 9th house and neither of them is in any way connected with a strong benefic planet, the person will change his/her religion for the sake of marriage.
48. If in a horoscope the 7* house is owned by Saturn, Mars, or Moon and if any two malefic planets occupy the 12th house, the person will change his/her religion for the sake of second marriage.
49. Triangular placement of Mars, Venus and Rahu in a horoscope makes the person fond of more than one affair or mere physical relationship simultaneously. The effectiveness of the combination becomes stronger if any of the three planets i.e. Mars, Venus or Rahu is aspected by Saturn. If Jupiter also gets involved by conjunction or aspect with any of the three planets i.e. Mars, Venus or Rahu, the person will marry one and continue with the other as an extra-marital affair.

50. If the lords of the 7* and 12th house are in each other's ownership and if either of them occupies or aspects the 2nd or 4* or 5th or 7th or 12th house, the person will have a love marriage in spite of opposition from the parents.
51. If the Mercury, waxing Moon or Jupiter occupies the 2nd house and if any one of them aspects the 2nd house and the planet in it from the opposite house (8* house) and at the same time Saturn or Mars also occupies or aspects either the 2nd or 8* house, the person will have a love marriage and after the marriage the couple will indulge in digging into the past of the each other which may lead to dissolution of the marriage.
52. Ketu rules secrecy in love affair and if it occupies the 2nd, 7* or 8th house, it gives rise to an extra-marital affair. However if Ketu is in the 12th house it will create a rift in the family of the married person. Such Ketu in the 2nd, 7th, 8th or the 12* house gains extra capacity for results if it is in conjunction with or aspected by Moon, Mercury or Venus.
53. If Ketu occupies the 7th or 12th house and enjoys support of Moon, Venus, Mars or Saturn, a secret marriage or marriage of convenience will take place between a married person and an unmarried person.
54. Saturn can give an adolescent love affair without marriage, it may revive an old affair or give an altogether new affair in married life, after a break of 15 years or 28 to 30 years e.i. when the Saturn transits over the 7* house from the transit position when it had given the adolescent love affair or its transit over the same house itself which occurs after 28 to 30 years.

55. If Saturn and Ketu are in conjunction in the 1st, 2nd, 4th, 7th, 9th or 12th house and if they are under aspect from Venus or Jupiter in the opposite house, it will give a love affair between a rich person and a poor person. If Saturn, Venus or Moon owns the 7th house in this type of combination, the affair will culminate into a marriage.
56. If any one of the following pairs (a) Saturn and Ketu (b) Venus and Rahu (c) Sun and Moon (d) Jupiter occupy the 5^{*} house and are at the same time aspected by Mars, Moon, Mercury or Venus, the person will have an affair with an athlete or expert in sports. If Jupiter is also associated with one of the combination, the affair will culminate into a marriage.
57. Moon and Venus play an important part in making and unmaking love affair or marriages of stage or film artists. If both or either of them be in the 6th, 7th, 8th or 12th house and be in conjunction with or aspected by Mars, Mercury, Saturn or Rahu the actress or actor will be involved in a steady affair.
58. If the above position of Moon or Venus is associated with a strong Jupiter or Ketu the affair will culminate into a marriage.
59. If the above type of position of Moon or Venus does not enjoy the association of Mercury, Jupiter or Ketu, and is afflicted by Mars, Saturn or Rahu only, then the affair will not last long.
60. Moon, Mercury, Venus and Saturn play an important part in development of affairs in the lives of sailors. When any of these planets occupies the 4th, 8^{*} or 12^{*} house and if that house contains a sign of Cancer, Capricorn, Aquarius and Pisces, the person will develop a casual affair. Saturn gives the affair

on the sea coast while Moon and Venus give it on the high waters. Mercury can give a feeling of love at every port.

61. Jupiter, Venus and Moon make and unmake the relationship within the members of crew of an aeroplane. If any one of these planets is in the 9th, 10th, 11th, or 12th house and is in any manner associated with Mars, Saturn or Rahu, a casual affair will develop.
62. If Jupiter, Venus or Moon owns any one of the 7th, 9th, 10th, or 12th house and if any one of these three planets occupies any one of these houses and at the same time in conjunction with or aspected by Saturn, Mars or Mercury, a regular love marriage will take place between two members of the crew of an aeroplane.
63. If a male and a female have an ascendant just opposite to each other, for instance the man is born under ascendant Virgo and the woman born under ascendant Pisces, or man under the cancer and woman under the Capricorn ascendant, there is strong chance of development of an affair between them which may culminate into marriage ultimately. The magnetic pull is all stronger if the ascendants of the two persons are in opposite to each other within 176° and 184°.
64. If the Moon sign (Janma Rasi) in the horoscope of a man and a woman are in opposite to each other, an affair may develop between them and if the opposition between the Moon's signs of the two are within 176° to 184°, the chances of affair are all the more strong.
65. Some learned astrologers hold the same view in regard to the opposition of Venus in the two

horoscopes being in opposite to each other that is love marriage may take place between the two. It can be possible in two ways. Firstly (i) it is possible housewise and secondly (ii) it possible sign wise.

- 66 If the ascendant of one person is in opposition to Venus of the other within the distance of 176° to 184° , a love affair or marriage is possible between them.
67. If the Moon in one person's horoscope is in opposition to Venus in the other person's horoscope, a love affair or marriage between them is possible.
- 68 Karakansa chart plays an important part in development of a love affair. If Venus in conjunction with Mars, Mercury, Saturn or Rahu occupies the 12th house in horoscope, it may bring about physical involvement within the wider family or within the friends' circle and it would become known to others.
69. Ketu in 9th house in the karakamsa chart in conjunction with or aspected by Venus gives the person sexual involvement with persons one after the other till old age.
- 70 If Mercury occupies the 5th house or the 11* house in the karakamsa chart and is in conjunction with Venus in the birth chart or in the navamsa chart, the person will start with platonic love affair and will end up in physical relationship, but both will have strong intellectual bonds between them.
71. Venus in the 1st or 7* house of karakamsa chart in conjunction with Moon, Mars, Mercury or Saturn or under aspect from any one of them will give extra-marital physical relationship without much of emotion.

In **all** these rules mentioned above, it has to be noted that combinations taking Place in Taurus, Gemini, Virgo, Libra or Pisces make one of the partners to the love affair or marriage intelligent, sensible and sensitive. On the other hand if the combinations take Place in Aries, Leo, Scorpio, Sagittarius, Capricorn or Aquarius, one of the partners **will** be selfish, harsh, cruel, quarrelsome, rooted in jealousy and violence.

3. Special Combinations for prohibited marriage

A few selected combinations are given below which can lead to **love** affair or sexual relationship within prohibited degree of acts or with prohibited persons such as between a teacher and taught or between a teacher's progeny and his disciple or between a spouse of a teacher and the taught or between a teacher and the spouse of a disciple. In other words, prohibited degrees of such relationships are those which are prohibited by law of the land and also restraints imposed by religious scriptures.

1. A benefic planet in the 1st, 5th, 7th, 9th or 12* house in conjunction with or under aspect from another benefic planet gives a relationship between a teacher and the taught or between any members of **family** of either side.
2. If one of the benefic planets involved in rule no. 1 above is Venus and if the sign owned by Moon, Mercury or Jupiter is in the house occupied by the benefic planets, love affair will culminate into a formal marriage.
3. If the combination in rule no. 1 or 2 above is vitiated by Mars, Saturn, or Rahu, the **love** affair or the marriage will be on the rocks within three to five years of marriage.

4. If two persons of opposite sex have common ascendant or common Moon sign (Janma Rasi) and both have benefic planets in the 1st, 5th, 7th, or 9th house, an affair is likely to develop between a teacher and the taught or between members of their families.
5. All the above four combinations can give an affair or a marriage between a brother-in-law and a sister-in-law or between a step brother and a step sister.
6. If the lord of the 3rd or 9th house is in debilitation but occupies its own sign or sign of exaltation in the navamsa chart and such lord of the 3rd or 9th house is in conjunction with or aspected by Venus in the horoscope of a male or by Mars in the horoscope of a female, the person will have an affair or physical relationship which are prohibited within kith and kin.
7. If exalted Moon or Venus is in the 1st, 4th, 7th, or the 10th house and is in the navamsa owned by the Sun, Saturn or Mars or that Moon or Venus is in the 2nd or 12th house in the navamsa chart or either of them is in the sign of debilitation in navamsa chart, the person will have an affair which are prohibited within kith and kin.
8. If Moon or Sun are in conjunction within 10° in the 1st, 4th, 7th or 10th house and if they are at the same time in conjunction with or aspected by Mars, Venus, Saturn, or Rahu, they will give prohibited relationship followed by repentance and its subsequent revival too.
9. If the 2nd, 4th, or 12th house is owned by a malefic planet and the house is not associated with any benefic planet, the person will make constant efforts

to develop relationship with a near relation of self or spouse.

10. If the lords of the 2nd and the 12th houses are in signs owned by each other or in mutual conjunction or even in opposition to each other, the person will strive for relationship within the family of self or of the spouse.

4. The results of the 7th lord occupying different houses

The 7th house is the most important hour for judgment of marriage and married life. Its results depend upon the position of 7* lord in different houses i.e. from 1st house to 12* house. And also the position of different planets in the 7* house.

The results of the 7th lord occupying different houses are given below.

In the 1st house: - The native may marry someone he has known from his childhood or one has been brought up in the same house. The wife or husband of the native will be a stable and mature person. He will be intelligent and capable of weighing the pros and cons. Affliction of the 7* lord may entail constant travelling. If the 7th lord and Venus are afflicted, the native may be sensual and seek and have clandestine relationship with opposite sex.

In the 2nd house: - The native will get wealth from women or through marriage. If afflicted, one may earn money through despicable means as trading in flesh, women, not excluding his wife. If the second house is a dual sign and afflicted, more than one marriage is likely.

In the 3rd house: - If the 7th lord is afflicted in the 3rd house, the native may indulge in adultery with a brother's or sister's married partner.

In the 4th house: - This disposition gives a lucky and happy married partner with many children and comforts. If afflicted, domestic harmony may be spoiled through an immature and mean partner. If severely afflicted by Rahu and Ketu and other malefic, the character of the native's wife becomes questionable.

In the 5th house: - The native may have an early marriage, the partner may hail from an affluent and well-to-do family. The wife or husband will be mature and of an advantage to the native. If the 7th lord will be weak, there may be no children. If severely afflicted, one may get issues through the adulterous conduct of the wife. If there are both malefic and benefic influences on the 7* lord, the native may get only female progeny.

In the 6th house:- The native may have two marriages with both partners living. One may marry a cousin such as a maternal uncle's daughter. If 7* lord is badly afflicted and Venus, the karaka planet of marriage, is also ill-disposed, one may suffer from impotency and many other diseases. The native's wife may be sickly and jealous by nature denying the husband happiness from marriage.

In the 7* house: - If 7th lord is well placed, the native will have a magnetic and charming personality. Women will flock to him and seek him out for alliance. The wife or husband will be a just and honourable person coming from a family of reputation and social standing. If 7* lord is weak and afflicted, it gives a lonely life devoid of marriage and friends, and also loss through marriage negotiations.

In the 8* house: - When 7* lord is well placed in the 8* house, marriage may take place with relatives or the partner may be a rich person. Affliction may cause the early death of partner while the native may die in distant

lands. It gives a sickly and ill-tempered wife or husband leading to estrangement and separation.

In the 9th house:-If 7th lord is well fortified in the 9th house, the native will get an accomplished spouse who will enable him to lead a religious life. If afflicted married partner may drag the native from the right course of life.

In the 10th house: - The native will get a devoted and faithful spouse. The wife may be employed and contribute to the native's income or she may help in the advancement of the career of the native. If afflicted, wife will be avaricious and over-ambitious but without sufficient capacity.

In the 11th house:- The native may have more than one marriage or the native may associate with many women. If beneficially disposed, wife may hail from a rich background or bring in much wealth. If afflicted, the native may marry more than once, but one wife may outlive him.

In the 12th house: - The native may marry a second time, may have more than one marriage. The native may marry second wife clandestinely while the first wife is still alive. Or, if afflicted, he may marry a second time after losing the first wife by death or separation. But if the affliction is severe, the wife or husband may die or separate soon after the marriage and there may be no second marriage. If both Venus and the 7th lord are weak and afflicted, the native may only dream of women but will never marry.

The above results of position of 7th lord in different houses must not be applied literally to birth charts without considering the entire chart as a whole after assessing the strengths and weaknesses of several planets.

5.Results of planets in the 7th house

The Sun: - The native's marriage is delayed and troubled. He will lose his morals. His wife's character will be questionable. The native will run the risk of loss and disgrace through women.

Moon: - The native will be passionate and easily roused to jealousy. Wife will be good looking but the native will seek company of other women.

Mars:- The native will be hen-pecked by his wife and will be submissive to women. Married life will be full of tension and troubles. He may have two wives. Mars in the 7th house creates **bhauma dosha**.

Mercury:-The native will have early marriage to a rich woman. He will be of good virtue and is a learned person. He may be expert in mathematics, astrology or astronomy.

Jupiter: - The native will have a good looking and chaste wife. He will get good education and gains through marriage. The native will possess good sons.

Venus: - The native is passionate and sensuous and fond of quarrelling. He will have a devoted wife and will enjoy a happy married life, but he will have unhealthy habits and is fond of pleasure and drinking. He will have a magnetic personality.

Saturn: - The native will be under the control of his wife who will be ugly or hunch-backed. He will have more than one marriage or he will marry a widow or divorcee or an aged woman.

Rahu: - The native will have an affair with an outcaste women or a foreigner. His wife will suffer from womb disorders. If the native is a female, she will bring ill-repute to her family.

Ketu: - The native will have an unhappy marriage with a shrewish, ill-tempered and quarrelsome wife. He will be passionate, sinful and lust after a widow. His wife will be sickly.

6 Judgement of Marriage in Male Horoscope

Marriage is judged from the 7th house from the ascendant and 7th house from the natal Moon. Venus is the natural karaka planet of 7th house i.e. natural karaka of marriage. Therefore, 7th house from natal Venus is also considered for judgment of marriage.

Besides 7th house, 2nd, 4th, 11th, and 12th houses and their lords are also to be examined for judgment of the marriage. The 2nd house signifies the relative and establishment of relation with others. A person makes relations with other persons through marriage and therefore 2nd house and its lord have important bearing on marriage and status of the relative. The relation of the person with others depends on the strength of the 2nd house, 2nd lord, planets posited in the 2nd house and the planets aspecting the 2nd house.

4* house signifies dwelling house, domestic love, peace, pleasure and happiness and is *karma kshetra* of wife because the 4* house is the 10* from the 7* house. The wife, therefore, is the most important family member to make and unmake the husband's happiness and unhappiness, peace and disturbance. A scrutiny of this house is therefore essential. The lord of the 4* house, planets posited in the 4* house or aspecting the 4th house are required to be examined. As 4* house signifies mind of the native and is also 10* house from the 7th house, it is the house of activity of the wife. So the effect of the planets on the 4th house influences the formation of qualities of activities and character of the wife. When this house is heavily afflicted, the native is supposed to face family disturbances or is likely to be deprived of

happiness of a family. This means a person will have such a wife who will be the cause of his constant disturbance and unhappiness in life or there is no chance of marriage in his destiny i.e. he will not marry a woman at all.

11* house indicates permanent relation or long tie with wife. So 11* lord, planets posited in 11th house and planets aspecting the 11* house, Jupiter, the natural karaka of 11* house are also to be examined. If they are badly afflicted, weak and ill-placed in the nativity, there will be no permanent relation with wife and the marital relation is likely to be broken earlier.

12* house signifies bed pleasure of the couple. So planets posited in or aspecting the 12* house and the 12* lord are all required to be examined. Affliction of the 12* house, the 12* lord and planets related to this house and its lord may deprive a native of the comfort of the company of his bed partner or coitus with his wife may not bring him satisfaction and pleasure. Therefore, 12* house has bearing with wife and marriage.

Thus we see that the 2nd 4*, 7th; 11* and 12th houses signify marriage and spouse. These houses from the ascendant, Moon and Venus should be considered and examined for judgment of wife and conjugal life. These houses i.e. 2nd, 4th, 7th, 11*, and 12* houses of the natural zodiac as well as from the Sun also influence the wife and conjugal life of the native. If these houses and their lords are weak, afflicted by conjunction or aspects of malefics and are ill-placed in a horoscope, the native may not be destined to marry a woman and if anyhow he gets married, he will experience either unhappiness or disturbance through his wife.

7. Judgement of Marriage in Female Horoscope

As discussed earlier, marriage is to be judged from the 7* house from ascendant, Moon, and Sun. Mars signifies the sex life of a woman, hence the position, power and strength of Mars in a horoscope is the most important ingredient for judgment of marriage and married life of a woman.

It is already discussed that the 2nd house signifies kutumba (relative), 4* house signifies dwelling house, family or domestic love, peace and happiness, 11* house signifies the long tie or permanent relation between the couple i.e. success of married life. 12* house indicates comforts from bed-partner. Therefore, strength and weakness of these houses and their lords also affect marriage and married life of a female native.

The influences of benefic planets over 2nd house and 2nd lord, 4th house and 4* lord, 7th house and 7* lord, 11* house and 11* lord and 12* house and 12* lord and over Moon, Mars and Venus make a woman marry a good and prosperous man in her early age of life. If there are influences of malefic planets over the above mentioned houses and their lords and also over Moon, Mars and Venus, there will be late and unhappy marriage.

When the 7* houses from ascendant and Moon are owned by benefic planets and also are aspected by benefic planets, there will be early marriage. When 7* house is either occupied or aspected by Jupiter and there is no malefic influence over the 7* house, the native may get into marriage at an early age. When Mars is free from any affliction and at the same time either conjoined with or aspected by Jupiter, an early marriage of the native is indicated. If the lord of the 7th house joins a Kendra or trikona and is in the house of a friend or aspected by or conjoined with a friendly planet, the native is destined with an early marriage.

When strong malefic planets like Saturn, Rahu etc are in the 7* house or when they aspect the 7* house, a woman is likely to be married late in age. When such malefic planets join Mars or aspect Mars, they also result into late marriage. When 7* house is owned by a malefic planet and also aspected by or conjoined with malefic planets, the marriage will be delayed. Saturn is responsible for very late marriage.

When 2nd, 4th, 7th, 11* and 12*, houses from ascendant, Moon, Sun, Venus and Mars and their lords are heavily afflicted, they deprive a woman of marriage.

When ascendant or Moon, whichever is stronger, is in Taurus or Libra sign and is in trimsamsa of Saturn and is also afflicted, a woman is likely to have more than one marriage. When benefic and malefic both join the 7* house, a woman is likely to become a widow and to be remarried. When ascendant or Moon is in movable sign and benefics are in Kendra from lagna or Moon as the case may be, a woman will have two marriages. When Rahu along with Venus or Moon joins ascendant or 2nd house and 7* house are also afflicted by strong malefic, a woman leaves her husband and marries again.

When 7th house from lagna or Moon is owned by Mercury and trimsansa of Saturn rises and 7* lord is weak, the husband of the woman is likely to be impotent. When the 7th house from ascendant or Moon is a house owned by Mercury and the same is conjoined with Mercury, the result is similar. When the 7* house is weak and unaspected by benefic planet and the 7* lord is also weak and Mercury is in 7* house, the husband is also likely to be impotent. When Mercury is in 7* house in the navamsa of Saturn or Saturn is in 7* house in the navamsa of Mercury and is not conjoined with or aspected by benefic planets, the husband of the woman will be impotent.

Generally Jupiter's transit determines the marriage. When Jupiter passes through any of the 7th house from ascendant, Moon, Sun, Mars or through the houses where Mars or 7th lord are situated in the natal chart or Jupiter aspects any one of them, one is likely to be married. If at the same time a malefic like Saturn, Rahu or Ketu influences any of the houses by aspect or conjunction, marriage may be delayed.

In a horoscope, where 7th house and its lord and karaka planet Mars are afflicted by Saturn, Rahu or Ketu either by conjunction or aspect, they become determinant of marriage i.e. marriage takes place when afflicting planet or planets at the time of birth afflict the afflicted the house and planets again in transit. In such cases, the husband bears much of the qualities of the afflicting planets.

CHAPTER-4

Sex Potentiality

1. Normal(Controlled) sex desire of man and woman
Quality of sex in a couple is the most important determinant of quality of conjugal life and happiness. If there is balanced and controlled sex desire and habit in the life of a couple, their conjugal life will be happy and peaceful and if there is uncontrolled and unbalanced sex desire, there will be problem in their conjugal or married life.

Venus is the most important of the planets which governs sex life in a male. Her strength, position and situation in a horoscope and relation with other planets are very important in judging the sex life in a male. When Venus is well-placed, strong, and powerful and unafflicted in a nativity, she gives a balanced sex life. Similarly nature, strength, situation, position of the 7* lord and its association with other planets, benefic or malefic, are also considered for examination.

A planet is unafflicted when it is neither conjoined with nor aspected by any malefic planet. A planet is said to be afflicted when the same is either conjoined with or aspected by malefic planet. When a planet is conjoined with or aspected by both benefic and malefic planets, it possesses the dual character. Such situation may result into both benefic as well as malefic affects of quality of

sex life. But the stronger planet (benefic or malefic) will be predominant. When the conjoining or aspecting benefic planet is stronger than the conjoining or aspecting malefic planet, the evil affects of the malefic planets will be completely checked. When the afflicted planet is situated in a house of a benefic planet, the effects of evil forces (malefic planet) are very much minimized, but when a planet is posited in the house of a malefic planet, the evil qualities increase.

Taurus (Vrish) is the own house of Venus and Libra (Tula) is her both own as well as mooltrikona house. Pisces (Meena) is her exaltation house and Virgo (Kanya) is the house of debilitation. When Venus is situated in her own house, in the house of mooltrikona or in the house of exaltation, she gives one a balanced sex life, provided she is not in any way weak and afflicted.

Saturn, Mars, Sun, waning Moon, Rahu, Ketu and afflicted Mercury are known as malefic planets and out of them Saturn, Mars, Rahu and Ketu are highly malefic planets. When a malefic planet becomes yoga karaka and is placed in a house of benefic planet, the malefic character of the planet is much minimized. When Rahu or Ketu is well placed in a nativity or situated in a house of benefic or is conjoined with a benefic planet, the malefic characters of the planets are much minimized. When Venus is situated in a house owned by any one of the above planets and also conjoined with or aspected by any one of them, sex life of a male is likely to be disturbed and unbalanced. When Saturn Mars, Rahu or Ketu makes relationship with Venus by aspect or conjunction, a male is likely to have an unbalanced sex life. If Venus is in the house of Mars or Saturn and is also aspected by Mars or Saturn, a person is sure to suffer horn troubled sex life. If the above are also aspected by or conjoined with any benefic planet, particularly Jupiter there may not be any trouble. The

influence of Mars or Rahu over Venus by association or aspect makes a person highly sexy. If Venus is situated in a house of a malefic and is also devoid of any benefic conjunction or aspect, the person becomes highly sexy, that is, he may be involved in an abnormal sex acts.

Jupiter, waxing Moon and unafflicted Mercury are benefic planets and therefore their conjunction with Venus or their aspect over Venus are always considered good for normal sex life in a male horoscope. Jupiter is a highly benefic planet and his association with Venus is always good for balanced and normal sex life. Venus the ruler of sex life is also by nature a benefic planet.

First, 4*, 7th, and 10* houses are known as Kendra (square) and 1st, 5* and 9* houses are known as trikona (trine). First house is common to kendra and Trikon. That is why ascendant lord is treated as raja yoga karaka. When lords of these houses are associated with Venus by conjunction or aspect, the happiness of the sex life of a native increases while association of Venus with other planets particularly lords of evil houses (6th, 8th, 12th) is not good for normal and balanced sex life. When Venus is in an evil house or in the house of her debilitation (Virgo) and also being afflicted, she (Venus) causes harm to the sex life of a male. Afflictions of Vrisha Rasi, 8th house, 8th lord are always bad for sex life. When 8* house or 8* lord is afflicted by a strong malefic it causes dysfunction of sexual organs leading to the troubled sex life of the native.

The Sun is the ruler of body, reputation, position and status etc. The Moon controls over mind and emotion. When these two luminary planets are well guarded in a nativity, they make a native very careful about his self respect and make him mentally strong. Well guarded Sun and Moon always fight and counteract the malefic influence of afflicted Venus i.e. malefic Venus.

Mars is a planet which governs the sex life in a female and therefore his position and strength are very important to build up sex life in a female horoscope. A powerful and unafflicted Mars gives a normal, controlled and balanced sex desire in a woman resulting in normal and good conjugal or sexual life.

Scorpio (Vrishchika) is a house of Mars. Aries (Mesh) is his own as well as mooltrikona house. Capricornus (Makara) is his house of exaltation. A well guarded Mars is always good for sex life in a female horoscope, but a powerful and strong Mars is likely to make one over sexy. A strong Mars always makes a woman sex conscious in early age. A weak Mars generally makes a female cold about her sex life. Afflicted Mars is always bad. When Mars is in a malefic house and is also conjoined with or aspected by malefic planet, the balance of sex life in a female is destroyed. When Mars is afflicted by conjunction or aspect of lords of evil houses, it is also bad for sex life. Affliction of Scorpio, 8th house and 8th lord are also not desirable.

As women are mostly led by their emotions, Moon the karaka planet of emotion is the most important planet in a female horoscope. When Moon is weak and afflicted in a female nativity, a female is liable to be weak minded and also can be easily influenced by others. When Moon is afflicted, the mental balance of a woman is disturbed and therefore a weak and afflicted Moon in a female horoscope is liable to bring troubles in the life of the native. If in such a horoscope Mars is also afflicted and weak, she will be easily influenced by persons of opposite sex and is likely to lead an undesirable sex life. The Sun controls name, fame reputation etc and in a horoscope where Sun, Moon and Mars all are afflicted a woman is likely to lead a very wretched life.

Case Study No. 1

DOB: -22-05-1953; TOB: -13-48 hrs; POB: -Sri **Dungargarh**. Sex - M

Birth

Ven		Mars, Jup Sun, Merc	
			Ketu
Rahu			Asc Moon
			Sat (R)

Chart

7	6 Sat (R)		4	Ketu	3
		Asc Moon	5		
	8		2 Mars, Jup Sun, Merc		
		11			
9	Rahu				1
10				Ven	12

Navamsa

Sun, Jup, Ven	Rahu		
Merc			Mars
	Asc Moon	Ketu	Sat

Chart

9			7	Ketu	6
10		Asc Moon	8		Sat
	Merc	11	5		
		2			
Sun, Jup, Ven				Mars	
12	Rahu				4
1					3

The following is the horoscope of a person who leads a very harmonious conjugal life. He has a balanced sex life.

In the given horoscope, the ascendant is Leo and the ascendant lord the Sun is posited in the 10th house and conjoined with 5th lord Jupiter, 9th lord Mars and 2nd/11th lord Mercury. The Sun is also aspected by Rahu from the 6th house, an upachayasthan, in the sign of Capricorn. Therefore, the Sun becomes powerful. Although Rahu is natural malefic but due to aspect of Jupiter from the 10th house, maleficness of Rahu is destroyed to a great extent. Therefore, its aspect on the Sun does not diminish his (Sun's) strength. Further, the Sun being ascendant lord conjoined with trine lords Jupiter and Mars becomes a powerful rajayoga karaka planet. Therefore, the Sun becomes powerful functional

benefic planet. Now the 7th lord from the ascendant/Moon is Saturn which is posited in the 2nd house being retrograde and aspected by Rahu, exalted Venus and Jupiter. This indicates that there is good amount of sex desire in the native but due to benefic aspect of Jupiter and due to powerful ascendant lord the sex desire of the native is under control and normal to a great extent.

Although Moon is 12* lord, her position in ascendant reduces the dosh (blemish) of being 12th lord. Further the Jupiter is in Kendra (10th house) from Moon. Therefore, this position creates Gaja Keshari yoga. Further ascendant is in her friend's sign. Moon is also not aspected by any malefic but hemmed between two malefic Saturn and Ketu, creating a papa kartari yoga. Therefore Moon is a powerful planet with slight affliction. Now the lord of the 7* house from Moon is Saturn. Therefore as per interpretation given in the previous paragraph, the sex desire of the native will also remain under control and will lead a normal sex life.

Venus is posited in the 8* house being exalted. Dispositor of Venus is Jupiter which is placed in Kendra. Venus is also posited in Revati nakshatra which creates special raja yoga. Venus is at deep exaltation point and is aspected by 7* lord Saturn which becomes a functional benefic planet (Saturn being a natural malefic is Kendra lord). Further Saturn's maleficness due to aspect of Rahu is neutralized by benefic aspect of Jupiter. Further Saturn is a friend of Venus. Therefore Venus is most powerful. Although 8* house is evil house Venus is the planet which gives good result in 8* house also. Further Venus is vargottam being placed in the same sign in birth as well as navamsa charts. Therefore, Venus becomes powerful. Now 7* house from the Venus is posited by Saturn and aspected by Rahu, Jupiter and Venus. The 7* lord Mercury is conjoined with 5* lord Jupiter, 9th

lord Mars and lagna lord Sun. Therefore sex desire of the native will be well in control.

Therefore keeping in mind the strengths of the Sun, Moon and Venus and also 7th houses and 7th lords from them, it can be inferred that the native leads a happy conjugal life as well as balanced and normal sex life.

Case Study No. 2

DOB: -28-08-1956; TOB: -16-00 hrs; POB: -Burdwan (WB). Sex - F

Birth

		Moon Ketu	Venus
Mars (R)			
Asc			Jup, Sun
	Rahu Sat		Merc

Chart

11 Mars (R)		9
12	Asc	8 Rahu Sat
	10	
	1	7
	4	
Moon Ketu 2	Venus	Merc
3		6
	Jup, Sun	5

Navamsa

Asc Merc	Ketu	Venus	Mars
			Sun
Moon			Sat
		Rahu	Jup

Chart

1 Ketu		11
2	Asc Merc	10 Moon
Venus	12	
	3	9
	6	
Sun	Jup	
4	Sat	8
5		7 Rahu

The above is the horoscope of a female who leads a very harmonious conjugal life. She has a balanced and normal sex life.

Ascendant is Capricorn and its lord Saturn is posited in the 11th house, conjoined with Rahu and aspected by 7th lord Moon. This, being the combination of Kendra lord

and trikona lord, creates a raja yoga. Saturn aspects ascendant, therefore ascendant as well as ascendant lord both are powerful. The 7th lord from lagna is Moon which is posited in 5th house being exalted and aspected by lagna lord Saturn. This indicates love and harmony in conjugal life. Moon is also aspected by Mars and has Kendra relationship with Jupiter. Therefore, sex desire in the native will be very much under control and normal.

The 7th house from Moon is posited by Rahu and Saturn and its 7th lord Mars is posited in the 10th from Moon and aspected by Jupiter. Therefore, 7th lord Mars gets digbala and hence becomes powerful. This indicates control in sex desire.

The Sun is 8th lord posited in the 8th house and creates Sarala Yoga. Besides Jupiter, being the 12th lord, posited in 8th house creates vipareet raja yoga. Further Jupiter and Sun are aspected by 4th lord Mars and ascendant lord Saturn. Therefore, considering all the above factors, Sun is powerful. The 7th house from the Sun is occupied by Mars and aspected by Jupiter. The 7th lord from the Sun is posited in 4th from the Sun. This also indicates a balanced sex life.

Besides, Jupiter is 7th lord from Venus situated at 3rd from Venus and aspected by Mars. Therefore, normal sex life is also indicated by it

For female horoscope Mars is the most important. In this nativity there is exchange of house between Mars and Saturn. The position of Mars in the house of Saturn indicates that Mars is powerful. Mars is also aspected by most benefic Jupiter and another benefic planet Venus is in trine of Mars. Therefore Mars is powerful and well placed.

Venus is in the 6* house in the sign of Mercury which is well placed in the 9* house being 9* lord. Therefore, affliction of Venus due to position in 6th house (an evil house) is reduced.

Considering all the above factors it appears that benefic influences on the above mentioned planets and houses are more than the malefic influences. Therefore, it can be inferred that the sex life of the native is balanced and normal.

Slight affliction of houses and planets ruling sex life makes the conjugal life happier like a pinch of salt makes vegetables and pulses tasty and thus pleasurable.

2. Loose character of a male person

The 7* house and 7th lord signify marriage (sexual life) in a male nativity; Venus is the natural karaka of marriage, 7* house and sex. The 12* house and 12th lord indicate his extra-marital relation with women. Of them Venus is the most important and this planet is chiefly to be considered while judging the character of a male person. When Venus is in the house of a malefic planet and is in any way related with Mars, Rahu and Saturn and is devoid of any benefic influence, it is likely that the person will have a relation with women other than his wife. When Rahu afflicts Venus by aspect or by conjunction in a malefic house, it makes the man highly sexy. Similarly when Rahu damages the 7* house / 7* lord and 8* house/8th lord and if the same afflicted house or planets are not guarded by conjunction or aspect of a benefic planet, the similar result is observed. In the same way the relation of Venus with Mars in either in Lagna or in Navamsa or in Trimamsa charts give the same results

When afflicted Venus is in the 7th house or when the 7* lord is conjoined with Rahu or in opposition to Rahu

and is not aspected by or conjoined with any benefic planet, one is likely to have unlawful relation with women other than his wife. When both Venus and the lord of the 7th house are posited in a house of a malefic planet and are devoid of benefic influence, the person is likely to have loose sex life.

When Venus is in the 7* house in navamsa of Mars and is also aspected by Mars and is in no way guarded by aspect of or conjunction with any benefic planet, one is likely to have sex relation with married women. When Venus is in the 7* house in navamsa of Mars and is also aspected by Saturn, similar result is produced i.e. illegal relation with married women. When Venus is in the 7* house in the navamsa of Saturn and is also aspected by Saturn and is devoid of any benefic influence, the native is likely to have illicit relation with a married woman older than his age. When Venus is in 7* house in the navamsa of Saturn and is aspected by Mars, one is likely to have relation with a married woman.

When lords of the 7* and the 2nd houses together with Venus join the ascendant and no benefic planet joins them or aspects them, one is likely to have a questionable sex life. When the lord of ascendant joins the lord of the 6* house and both of them are afflicted by malefics, the result will be the same. When lords of the ascendant and the 2nd house are posited in the 7* house and conjoined with any malefic and also conjoined with or aspected by the 6* lord, the person is likely to have connection with women other than his wife. When the lords of the 6* and the 7* houses join the 9* house and are either conjoined with or aspected by any malefic planet, they make a person too much sexy. When the lords of 2nd and 7* houses join the 10* house along with the 6* lord and be. in any way afflicted, they bring illegal sex relation in a man's life.

6* house is house of enemy i.e. house of senses ti) Kama (ii)Krodh (iii) Lobha (iv) Moha (v) Mada (vi)Matsarya. Therefore all kinds of desires are controlled by this house. When 6th house or 6* lord are heavily afflicted and they make a relation with any of the houses or planets ruling the sex partner, one will be rough about his sex life, may indulge into violent behaviors etc. When a malefic planet is the lord of the 6* house and it makes a relation with the house or planets ruling the sex partner, similar result may be witnessed. When the 7th house and the 7* lord are afflicted, Jupiter and Mercury, both benefic planets, are also afflicted; one is likely to lead an immoral life. When the 7* house and the 7* lord are afflicted along with Venus and Moon who rule sex and mind respectively, similar results are produced.

When in a horoscope, Venus is afflicted and at the same time the Sun ruling over position and status is also afflicted; the person will have illicit relation with women and will also incur financial losses through them.

When Venus is either in the house of Mars or Saturn and is also aspected by either of them without being guarded by any benefic, a man will have a loose sex life. Afflicted Venus in the 7* house makes a man connected with a woman who has already enjoyed her sex life. He will also fall from position and status.

Influence of Saturn, Rahu and Ketu over Venus in the 7* house makes a man connected with a low born woman. Similar result will be found when the lord of the 7* house is connected with Saturn, Rahu or Ketu in a nativity.

Jupiter rules religious tendency and therefore an unafflicted Jupiter makes a man God-fearing. When Jupiter is in the house of either Mars or Saturn or in the navamsa of either of them and is also aspected by or

conjoined with any of them or with Rahu, a man can easily give up his social customs manners and bindings and also religious ties for the sake of illegal sex pleasure. In such a horoscope if any of the houses or planets ruling sex life, particularly Venus is afflicted, one is likely to lead an undesirable sex life.

When the 7* house is owned by either Saturn or Mars and Moon and Venus are posited there, the native will lead a worst sex life. When afflicted Venus along with Mars joins the 7th house, one will lead an undesirable sex life. When Venus and Mars join the 10* house and are afflicted, a similar result is also produced.

Mercury rules over speech, intelligence, wisdom etc and therefore a strong Mercury can counteract many an evil in our lives. Weak and afflicted Mercury is a bar for sound judgement and decision. When afflicted Mercury along with Venus joins the 7* house, it is bad for normal sex life. The position of such Mercury along with Venus in 8th house or 10* house is also not desirable. When these two planets i.e. Mercury and Venus join 7th, 8th or 10* house which is owned by a malefic planet and when none of them is either aspected by or conjoined with benefics, a person will have a sex relation with a woman other than his wife and will make many blunders due to such relation.

When malefic Venus is in the 10th house of Moon and Moon is also afflicted by Saturn, the person will be mentally weak and his mind will be always influenced by sex-hunger and he is likely to lead an undesirable sex life as the ultimate effect. When the 7th house is owned by Venus and Venus and Mercury both join that house along with Saturn, the person will have too much sex desire in him and is likely to lead a questionable sex life.

When Venus, 7th house and 7* lord are influenced by Rahu by conjunction or aspect, a person becomes too much sexy and the result will be a questionable sex life. When the 7* lord, a malefic, is either in ascendant or in the 7* house and is also afflicted, the native leads a loose sex life. Similar will be the result when afflicted 7* lord joins either 2nd or 12* house. When the lord of the 7* house joins a house owned by a malefic and is either conjoined with or aspected by a malefic, the native is likely to lead a loose sex life.

9* house rules the social customs, religious creeds etc and when the lord of this house joins the lord of the 8* house owned by a malefic planet and also be afflicted; a person does not care for his customs, family and religious bindings etc in the matter of leading his sex life and ultimately suffers from it.

When the lord of the ascendant joins the lord of the 6* house in a malefic house and both are afflicted, they make a person highly sexy and loose in character. 4* house rules many important factors of our lives and particularly our family or domestic lives. When 4* house is occupied and aspected by malefic planets and either 7* lord or Venus is afflicted, one is likely to lead a loose sex life and thereby will cause much unhappiness in the family.

When an afflicted Moon joins the 9th house in a male horoscope one will have illicit sex relation with a woman older than him in age. When Moon along with Mars and Saturn joins the 7th house, one will have illicit connections with many women and his wife will also have questionable character. Combination of Moon, Mars and Saturn in any house may make a man and his wife both immoral if the houses and planets ruling the sex life are otherwise not strong. When waning Moon joins the 7* house and is also conjoined with a malefic planet,

one will have a loose sex life. When the Moon and the Sun both join in a house which is a Kendra house from the ascendant and these two planets are also either conjoined with or aspected by a malefic, one will have sex with a woman who is an aunt in relation to the person or similar to that.

When the lord of the 4th house is unaspected by any benefic planet but is either conjoined with or aspected by malefic planet and if lagna lord is weak and 7* lord is afflicted, one will have sex with a woman who is similar to aunt in relation. When the lord of the 9th house joins either Moon or Venus and is also conjoined with a malefic planet, one will have an illicit relation with a woman like his uncle's wife or woman of similar status.

12* house rules the extra-marital life and happiness from bed-mates. When Venus is in 12* house, it generally leads a man to have a paramour. When such Venus is afflicted, the evil influence of women is sure to come. An unafflicted Venus may be counteracted by the strength of other planetary forces, but the position of Venus in the 12* house is always bad so far as sex is concerned. The number of malefic planets in the 12* house indicates the number of paramours in the life of a person.

While applying the combination suggesting the looseness of character, one must carefully judge the strength and position of Venus in the horoscope and also whether any benefic planet has influenced the combination or not. Venus is the most important of planets to build up the character of a man and strong and unafflicted Venus may counteract the malefic influence of the combinations. Similarly, when a benefic planet conjoins or aspects any of the planets making any of the above combination it may counteract the evil influence of the combinations.

Case Study No. 3

DOB: 03-12-1961; TOB: - 04-39-00pm; POB: - Jaipur (Raj). Sex - M

Birth

Chart

		Asc	
			Rahu
Ketu Jup, Sat			
	Ven, Merc Sun, Mars		Moon

3			1
4 Rahu		Asc	12
	5	2	11
Moon		8 Ven, Merc, Sun, Mars	Ketu Jup, Sat
6			10
7			9

Navamsa

Chart

Rahu	Jup		
Asc Sat			Moon
Mars			Ven
Sun		Merc	Ketu

	12 Rahu		Mars	10
1 Jup		Asc Sat		9 Sun
	2	11	8	
		5 Ven		Merc
3		Moon		Ketu
4				7
				6

This horoscope belongs to a extremely sexy person making him a man of loose character. Venus is the natural karak planet of marriage, Sex and the 7th house.

In the given chart Venus is lord of Lagna and 6th house posited in the 7th house in Scorpio, a sign of malefic planet Mars and conjoined with Mars and Sun. It also conjoins with Mercury, a dual planet. Venus and Mercury are in the nakshatra of Saturn. Rahu's aspect on Venus and Mars in the house of sex aggravates the sexual appetite of the native. The 8th lord Jupiter is conjoined with natural malefic Saturn and Ketu and aspected by Rahu. Therefore, this combination further increases the sexual desire of the native. The aspect of Rahu on the 7th house, 7th lord and Venus without any benefic influence propels the native to lead a loose sex life.

As per para one of this chapter, Venus in malefic sign Scorpio with Mars and Sun in the nakshatra of Saturn becomes strongly afflicted. Therefore, the male native becomes highly sexy and has acquired uncontrolled sex desire.

In the navamsa chart Venus is in the 7th house and aspected by Mars from the 12th house. Venus is also aspected by natural malefic Saturn. This also indicates that the native may have loose sex life.

Under the influence of these combinations the native has maintained relation with women other than his wife to satisfy his sexual desire.

Case Study No.4

DOB: 18-01-1964 TOB: - 19-35 hrs; POB: - Kolkata (Central) Sex - **M**

Birth

Jup			Rahu
Ven Moon			
Sun Mars, Sat			Asc
Merc Ketu			

Chart

6			4
7	Asc		3 Rahu
	8	2	
Merc Ketu 9	11 Ven Moon		1
10 Sun Mars, Sat		Jup	12

Navamsa

Moon Rahu	Mars	Asc	
Sun			Merc
Ven Jup			Ketu Sat

Chart

3			1 Mars
4 Merc	Asc		12 Moon Rahu
	5	11 Sun	
Ketu Sat 6	8		
7		Ven Jup	10 9

This horoscope belongs to a man of loose character. In the given chart Lagna is in Leo in the nakshatra of Ketu. The Lagna lord Sun is posited in the 6th house in

its own nakshatra and conjoined with 7th lord Saturn and Mars. Venus is posited in the 7th house in the sign of Saturn and conjoined with 12th lord Moon. Both Venus and Moon are posited in the nakshatra of Rahu and aspected by Rahu. This combination indicates that the native is a highly sexy person with uncontrolled sex desire.

The 7th lord from Moon is the Sun posited in the 12th house from Moon and conjoined with Mars and Saturn. There is no benefic aspect on the Sun. Therefore, the Sun becomes afflicted causing immoral life.

In Navamsa chart, sex karak Venus is posited in the 8th house in the navamsa of a dual planet Jupiter and the 7th lord Saturn is in the navamsa of Mercury, also a dual planet and conjoined with Ketu. This suggests that the native has no fixity of mind and tries to maintain a clandestine sex relation with women other than his wife.

All the above factors indicates that the native has tendency to lead a loose and immoral sex life. In fact the native leads an immoral life.

3. Loose character of a female person

The character of a woman is to be judged from 7* house, 7th lord, Mars and Moon. Of them Mars is primarily responsible for building up the character of a female. As women are mostly led by their emotion, the position of Moon in the nativity is the most important. Moon is the ruler of mind as well as the ruler of thinking quality. Therefore, consideration of position and strength of Moon is a must. A strong and unafflicted Moon can fight the evil forces of Mars and 7* house/7th lord, while afflicted and weak Moon adds to the strength of evil forces.

The Sun rules the prestige, position, honour etc and as such the position of Sun is also an important factor to

be considered. An afflicted Sun can cause loss of reputation and position, while a strong and well-placed Sun can increase the same. Therefore, Powerful Sun makes the native a prestige, position and honour conscious while weak Sun will give the reverse result leading to loose character.

If Mars, Moon, 7th house and 7* lord are afflicted by malefic planets Saturn and Rahu by their aspect or conjunction; they are likely to make a woman loose in character, unless they are protected by conjunction or aspect of benefic planets. Rahu's affliction over Mars in a female horoscope is likely to increase her sex desire, and sometimes the sex desire at an early age. It makes a woman highly sexy if Rahu is afflicted by a malefic planet. The stronger the affliction, the chances of fall is greater. When a malefic planet afflicts the above mentioned planets and houses from a very close degree, the chance of fall is stronger.

Jupiter always protects a person from fall. All the benefic planets do good also, but Jupiter is the strongest of all the benefics. When Jupiter aspects or conjoins with Mars, Moon, 7* house or 7* lord he fights and negates the effects of evil forces. Whether he will be able to counteract the same depends upon his strength. A benefic and powerful Jupiter can protect a person from many an evil deed.

Vrischika sign and 8* house govern the sex organs and sex desire of a person and therefore, the strength of the 8th house 8th lord and Vrischika sign are to be examined. When these are afflicted by malefic planets, the sex desire of a person increases. When these are conjoined with or aspected by benefic planets, the sex desire in a person decreases and remains under control. 6* house controls our senses and hence relation of 6* lord with houses and planets ruling the sex causes increase in sex desire of a native.

When Mars is combusted by Sun's rays or is defeated in planetary war, the sex desire in a female decreases and may make a woman cold in her sex life. In such a situation, the sex desire in a woman may even be totally destroyed.

4. Some combinations indicating looseness of character in a female

Some combinations indicating the loose character in a female are given below. But before applying these combinations in a female horoscope, one should carefully examine whether these combinations are protected by conjunction or aspect of benefic planets and also examine whether Mars, Moon and the houses ruling the sex life are protected by benefic planets or not. The results of the combinations vary according to these influences.

The combinations are given below:-

A native may have loose character when, in nativity,

1. lagna or Moon, whichever is stronger, is in Aries and in trimsansa of Venus.
2. ascendant or Moon, whichever is stronger, is in cancer sign and is in trimsansa of Mars or Moon being aspected by malefic planets.
3. ascendant or Moon, whichever is stronger, is in Cancer and in trimsansa of Venus
4. ascendant or Moon, whichever is stronger, is in Leo and is in trimsansa of Saturn,
5. ascendant or Moon, whichever is stronger, is in Capricorn and is in trimsansa of either Mercury or Saturn.
6. ascendant or Moon, whichever is stronger, is in Capricorn sign and in trimsansa of either Mercury or Saturn.
7. ascendant or Moon, whichever is stronger, is in Aquarius and is in trimsansa of Mercury or Saturn.
8. Venus is in navamsa of Mars and also Mars is in trimsansa of Venus and none of them is conjoined

with or aspected by a benefic planet. In such a combination, a loose woman may have also a permanent paramour.

9. Moon, Venus and Mars are in the 7th house and have no benefic influences, a woman may establish sex relation with a person other than her husband at the initiative of her husband,
10. a person is born during night and ascendant is ruled by either Mars or Saturn and Venus is in ascendant without any benefic influence.
11. a person born during night and if the ascendant is ruled by either Mars or Saturn and Moon is posited in ascendant without any benefic influence.
12. Moon is in the 7* house in the navamsa of Mars or Saturn and is aspected by or conjoined with a malefic and is not guarded by benefic conjunction or aspect, a woman may lead a loose sex life at the initiative of her husband.
13. a person born during day time and afflicted Venus is either in navamsa of Mars or Saturn without benefic conjunction or aspect, a woman may lead a loose sex life within the knowledge of her husband.
14. a person is born during night time and afflicted Moon is either in navamsa of Mars or in the navamsa of Saturn without any benefic influence, a woman may have sex with another person with the knowledge or consent of husband.
15. two or more malefic planets are in the 7* house either from the ascendant or from the natal Moon, whichever is a stronger, and are not conjoined with or aspected by any benefic planet.
16. a person is born when both Aquarius ascendant and Vrisha navamsa rises and Saturn is in navamsa of Venus and Venus is in navamsa of Saturn.
17. ascendant or Moon, whichever is stronger, is in Aries sign and is in Trimsamsa of afflicted Mars.

Case Study No, 5DOB: -27-05-1970; TOB: - 08-18 **pm**; POB: - Kolkata Sex - F**Birth**

	Merc Sat	Sun	Mars Ven
Moon Rahu			
			Ketu
Asc		Jup (R)	

Chart

10			8
11 Moon Rahu	Asc		7 Jup (R)
	12	6	
	3		
Sat Merc	Mars, Ven		Ketu
1 Sun			5
2			4

Navamsa

	Sun		
Rahu			Asc
Ven			Ketu
Moon	Jup	Mars, Sat Merc	

Chart

5 Ketu			3
6	Asc		2
	4		
	7	1 Sun	
Mars, Merc	10 Ven		12
Jup			11 Rahu
8	9 Moon		

This horoscope belonged to a woman of loose Character. In spite of being married she has a paramour.

In the female chart we have to study the position and strength of 7th house, 7th lord, Moon, Mars and Venus as they play a vital role in building up the moral character of a woman.

In the given chart Lagna is in Dhanu in the nakshatra of Ketu and aspected by Mars and Venus. Lagna lord Jupiter is retrograde and posited in the 11th house in the sign of Venus and aspected by Rahu, 7th lord Mercury and Saturn. Hence Jupiter is afflicted.

The 7th house is posited by Mars and Venus and aspected by Rahu and Saturn. So the 7th house is afflicted.

The 7th lord Mercury, a dual planet, is posited in the 5th house in the sign of Mars and conjoined with Saturn, hemmed between two malefic planets Rahu and Sun. Therefore, the 7th lord is afflicted.

Moon is posited in the 3rd house in the sign of Saturn, conjoined with Rahu and also in the nakshatra of Rahu. This indicates that Moon is afflicted.

Conjunction of Mars and Venus in the birth chart and position of Mars in the navamsa of Venus indicate that the native has extra-marital relation.

The 7th house from Moon is posited by Ketu and 7th lord Sun is posited in the sign of Venus, in the nakshatra of 8th lord Moon without any benefic aspect. This also increases the sexual appetite of the native.

In the navamsa chart ,Venus is posited in the 7th house in the navamsa of Saturn and Mars is in the navamsa of Venus and conjoined with Saturn. This further indicates that the native might have sex before marriage. The above combinations and position of planets suggest that the native has a loose moral character and also has a paramour in her life. In fact the native, though married, has a clandestine sex relation with a paramour.

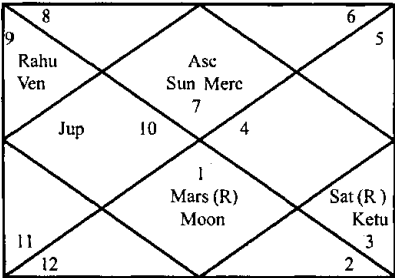
Case Study no. 6

DOB: -10-11-1973; TOB: - 04-05 am; POB: - Howrah Sex - F

Birth

Chart

	Mars(R) Moon		Sat (R) Ketu
Jup			
Venus		Asc, Sun	.



Navamsa

	Jup	Mar, Merc Rahu, Sun	
			Ven
Sat			Moon
	Ketu	Asc	

Chart

8	Ketu		6
9		Asc	5
	Sat (R)	7	Moon
		4	Ven
		1	
11		Jup	
12			3
		Mars	2
		Sun, Merc, Rahu	

This is the horoscope of a woman of respectable family though married she has a paramour.

To examine the character of a woman we have to study the position and strength of the 7th house/7th lord/ from lagna, Moon, Mars and Venus. The position and strength of Moon, Mars and Venus should also be examined.

In the given chart, let us examine the marriage and love affairs of the native. There are direct connections among the lords of 2nd, 7th and 11th house. Mars, the lord of 2nd and 7th houses, is in the 7th house and the lord of 11th house Sun is in the lagna being debilitated and aspected by Mars. Therefore, the native is promised with marriage but as the 11th lord Sun is debilitated and in conjunction with 12th lord Mercury, the native is not satisfied and happy with the marriage. This indicates that the marriage of the native is not successful.

Again let us examine the love affairs of the native. The relation among the lords of 2nd, 7th, 5th and 11th houses creates love affairs in the life of the native. In the given chart lords of 2nd, 7th and 5th are related through Rahu but lord of 11th house is not related to the lord of 5th house. This indicates that the native will have a love affairs only for satisfaction of her sexual desire but such relation will not culminate into marriage.

Mars and Moon are posited in the 7th house and aspected by Rahu, debilitated Sun and 12th lord Mercury. The 7th lord Venus from Moon and Mars is conjoined with Rahu and aspected by Saturn and in the nakshatra of Ketu. The 5th lord Sun from Moon is posited in the 7th house with 6th lord Mercury. The 7th house from Venus is posited by Ketu and Saturn and 5th lord Mars is aspected by Sun. Thus, we find that all the 7th houses from Lagna, Moon , Venus and Mars are afflicted. This indicates that marital life of the native is not happy. All the lords of 5th houses from Lagna, Moon , Venus and Mars are connected with the debilitated Sun. This suggests that the native has a, love affairs with a high profile person which will never been culminated into marriage.

The aspect of Sun on the 2nd lord Mars indicates that the native hails from a respectable family.

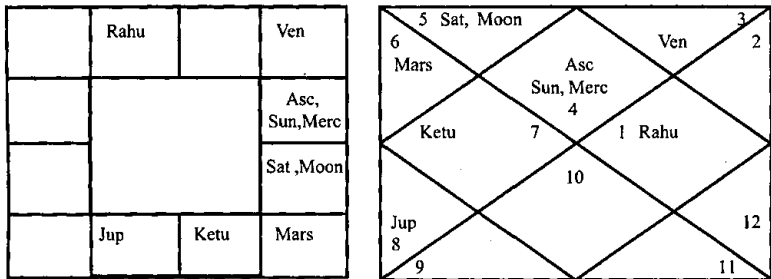
These points confirm the result that the native, although from a respectable family and married, has a paramour.

Case Study no. 7,

DOB: -06-08-1948; TOB: - 05-00 am; POB: - Ballia(UP) Sex - F

Birth

Chart



Navamsa

Chart

	Sun, Moon		Mars
Jup. Ketu			
Sun			Rahu
Ven	Asc Merc		

9. Ven		7
10	Asc Merc 8	6
Sun	Jup, Ketu 11	5 Rahu
	2	
12	1 Sun, Moon	4
		3 Mars

The native of this nativity had extra-marital relation with her near relative.

As this is a female horoscope, special attention is paid to Mars and Moon besides the 7th house, 7th lord and Venus during the examination of the horoscope. In the given chart Mars and Venus are both posited in the signs of Mercury. Mars is in the 3rd house in the Kanya which is in the trine of 7th house and Venus in Mithune in the 12th house which signifies bed pleasure. Lagna lord Moon is in the 2nd house which signifies *Kutumba* and conjoined with 7th and 8th lord Saturn. Moon in the nakshatra of Ketu and is also aspected by Rahu. Mars is in the sign of enemy, Venus is in the nakshatra of Rahu. Thus we see that Mars, Moon, Venus and 7th lord Saturn all are afflicted. Such affliction damages the conjugal life of the native but at the same time increases her sexual desire to be satisfied by **extra-marital** relation. As lagna lord Moon and the 7th lord Saturn are in the 2nd house in the sign of Sun and receive sensual aspect of Rahu, an attraction towards some male member of her *kutumba* (near relatives) is developed for her sensual satisfaction. As Patikarak Mars and sex karak Venus are posited in the sign of Mercury, the male member may be her maternal uncle or somebody equivalent to that relation.

In the navamsa chart Saturn is in the navamsa of Mars with Moon in the 6th house and receives aspect from sensual Rahu. Mars is in the navamsa of Mercury in the 8th house. These observations further corroborate that the native has sexual relation with her maternal uncle or with any male from her maternal uncle side or from her kutumba (relatives).

Analysis of the nativity justifies that the native, though married, has estranged married life and does not live with her husband. So she has sex relation with her maternal uncle.

Case study No. 8

DOB: -08-04-1972; TOB: - 18-32 hrs; POB: - Kolkata Sex - F

Birth

Chart

Sun Merc (R)		Mars Ven, Sat	
			Ketu
Rahu Moon			
Jup		Asc	

8			6
9	Asc		5
Jup	7	4	Ketu
	10		
	Rahu, Moon	1	
11			3
12	Sun Merc (R)	Mars Ven, Sat	2

Navamsa

Chart

Rahu	Ven Sat	Moon Mars	
Sun			
			Jup
	Asc	Merc	Ketu

9			7
10	Asc		6
	8	5	Jup
	11		
	Sun	2	
	Rahu	Moon, Mars	
12	Ven Sat		4
1			3

This horoscope belongs to a woman who had sex before her marriage with a person of lower caste.

In the given horoscope, lagnapati Venus is posited in the 8th house in its own sign and conjoined with the 7th lord Mars and the 5th lord Saturn. All these planets are aspected by Rahu. Mars and Venus are in conjunction in the 8th house and have mutual exchange of house in the navamsa chart. They also receive sensual aspect of Rahu. Such positions of Mars and Venus indicate that the native has strong sex desire. So much so that she might have sex before marriage. Mars and Venus are also in the trimsamsa of a dual planet. This indicates that the native does not get sex satisfaction from a single male and therefore, she makes sex relation with different persons. This is also supported by the fact that the 12th lord Mercury, a karak of bed pleasure, is debilitated in the 6th house and 6th lord Jupiter is aspected by Mars and Rahu both. Moon in conjunction with Rahu. So Moon and Jupiter both are afflicted.

The 7th house from Moon is visited by Ketu and aspected by Saturn and Rahu. The 7th lord from Moon is Moon which is afflicted. Thus due to affliction of Moon, Mars and Venus the native does not have control over her sex desire. The affliction of Mars and Venus in the 8th house by the aspect of Rahu and Saturn indicates that the native has developed a relation with a low born person and might have begotten a child before marriage. All these factors suggest that the native has uncontrolled sex desire and has secret sex relation with a low caste person and has also begot a child out of this illegal sex relation.

CHAPTER-5

Number of Marriage

As has already been discussed, the 7th house from Ascendant, Moon, Venus etc and their lords rule the marriage. Therefore, the number of marriage may be determined according to the number of planets related with 7* house and 7* lord from Asc, Moon, and Venus. Venus is the natural Karaka planet of marriage and her influence in the marriage in a male horoscope is very strong and therefore the number of planets associated with Venus indicates the number of marriage.

Besides the above there are many combinations suggesting more than one marriage. Therefore, we may witness more than one marriage in our lives due to the influence of such combinations without situation of planets in the 7* house or without association of planets with 7* lord or Venus. The influence of common sign over marriage or situation of Venus and the 7* lord in a common sign generally suggest more than one marriage. When Venus and the 7* lord both join common sign, one is likely to have more than one marriage.

There are various works on astrology of ancient scholars suggesting many marriages. Books written in those days were based on the social **structures/practices** prevailing then. There were practices of polygamy in the ancient societies. Things have changed much today and will

change again and again with the march of time. At present in India as per Hindu Marriage Act, a Hindu cannot marry two or more than two women at a time. Today nobody can think of two marriages. It is even forbidden by societies and in many places forbidden by law of the land. Then what will be the effect on a human being who has planetary combinations for many marriages and suggesting many living wives, while he is restricted to one marriage by the law of the land or by his religion? In such cases the interpretation of multi-marital combinations will be that the person will witness extra-marriage relations and he may have one marriage but at the same time he will have illicit relations with other women,

1. Combination of one marriage

When lords of the 2nd and the 7th houses are debilitated and the benefic planets are posited in the Kendra and Kona, the native will have one marriage only.

The 2nd and the 7th lords are associated with a planet which is powerful in **Shadabala**, the native will have only one wife.

If the 7th house is a benefic sign or is owned by Jupiter and it is either posited or aspected by Jupiter, the native will have one marriage.

If Mercury is in the 7th house and be in a navamsa of Jupiter, the native will have one wife.

If Sun is in the 6th or 12th house and the 7th lord is in the navamsa of either Sun or in the navamsa of Mars, the native will have one marriage.

2. Combination of more than one marriage

When a malefic planet is in the 7^{*} house or in the 8th house and Mars in the 12^{*} house and the lord of the 7^{*} house or Venus, the natural karaka of marriage, is in the common sign the native is likely to have more than one marriage.

When the 7* house is occupied by malefic planets and the 7* lord is either in a dual sign or in the navamsa of dual sign, there will be more than one marriage.

When the lord of 7* house is either in Kendra or in a trikona (trine) being in own house or in the exaltation house and is also aspected by the 10* lord, there is a likelihood of more than one marriage.

When the 7th house is occupied by a planet or more planets and is conjoined with Venus, then the number of wives will likely to be equal to the number of planets conjoined with Venus including Venus. But the planet which is in its own house or in his house of exaltation in the 7* house will not be counted for the number of wives.

If the lord of the 7* house occupies the 2nd house and if the said 2nd house be in a house owned by Venus, the number of wives may be equal to the number of planets conjoining Venus or may be equal to the number of planets conjoining both Venus and the 7* lord.

When the lords of 7* house and the 11* house are conjoined in one house or mutually aspect each other and 7* lord is posited in a common sign, more than one marriage is likely to take place.

3. Combinations for two marriages

When Saturn and Mercury are in the 7* house and two planets are in the 11* house, the native will have two wives.

When the Lagna lord and the 7th lord are posited in either Lagna or in the 7* house, there will be two marriages.

When the 7* lord from the ascendant or from Moon is in a dual sign or in the dual navamsa and also conjoined with Venus, one is likely to have two marriages.

When the lords of the 2nd and the 7th houses are conjoined with malefic planets or Mars joins the 7th house and Saturn joins the 8* house, one will marry twice.

When the lord of the 8th house joins the ascendant or the 7th house and the 7th lord are in a dual sign or are conjoined with malefic planets, there will be two marriages of the native.

4. Combinations for three marriage

When there are more than three malefic planets in the 2nd house and the lord of the 2nd house is not posited in the 2nd house or it does not aspect the 2nd house and lord of the 2nd house is conjoined with or aspected by a malefic planet, one is likely to have three marriages.

When Rahu Joins the 12th house and either of the 2nd or the 7th houses is conjoined with many malefic planets, then there is likelihood of three marriages.

When the lord of the Lagna joins the 8th house with Mars and also Venus is situated in the 7th house from the natal Moon, they result into three marriages.

When Mars, Venus and Saturn are in the 7th house and the 7th lord is in the 8th house, the native will have three marriages

According to some authors the first wife is judged from the 7th house from the ascendant, Moon, Venus etc. 2nd wife is judged from 9th house and third wife from 11th house and so on.

Unmarried wife (kept) of a person is judged from the 12th house. There are many such combinations found in the classical texts of astrology.

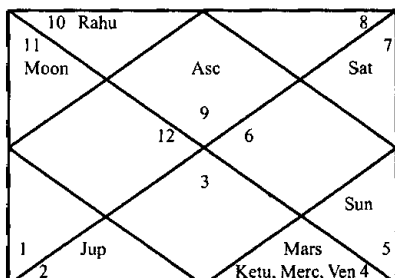
Case Study No. 9

DOB: -25-08-1953; TOB: - 02-00 pm; POB: - Kolkata Sex - M

Birth

		Jup	
Moon			Mars, Ketu Merc, Ven
Rahu			Sun
Asc		Sat	

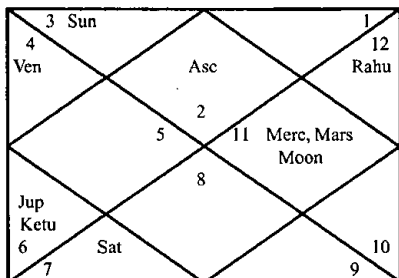
Chart



Navamsa

Rahu		Asc	Sun
Merc,Mars Moon			Ven
		Sat	Jup Ketu

Chart



This is the horoscope of a person who married twice. His first wife is dead and the 2nd wife is living.

The number of marriage is determined from the number of planets associated with 7th house, the 7th lord and Venus, the natural karak of marriage/ the 7th house. In the above horoscope, the lagna is Dhanu, a dual sign and Lagna lord Jupiter is in the 6th house. The 7th lord Mercury being a dual planet is in the 8th house conjoined with Ketu, Mars and Venus and aspected by strong malefic Saturn and Rahu. As the 7th lord Mercury is in its own nakshatra in the 8th house with Mars and Venus extremely afflicted by malefics the native has uncontrolled sex desire and craving for its satisfaction. Now let us examine the number of marriage as indicated by the birth chart of the native. There is no planet in the 7th house from the lagna. The 7th house from the Moon is posited by the 7th lord Sun but not associated with another planet. The 7th lord Mercury is associated with three planets Ketu, Mars and Venus. Mercury and Venus will not be taken into account for consideration of number of marriage being the 7th lord as well as marriage karak respectively. There remain only two planets for consideration of marriage. Thus the number of marriage may be two.

In the navamsa chart, the 7th lord Mars is associated with two planets Mercury and moon. This also

corroborates that the native has destined with two marriages. The native married a girl much younger than him in age in 2006 within 6 months after the death of his wife during the mahadasa of Mercury and antardasa of Rahu.

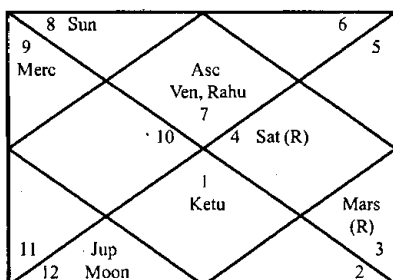
Case study No-10

DOB:-13-12-1975, TOB:- 03-35, POB:- Kolkata. Sex:- Male

Birth

Jup Moon	Ketu		Mars (R)
			Sat (R)
Merc	Sun	Asc Ven, Rahu	

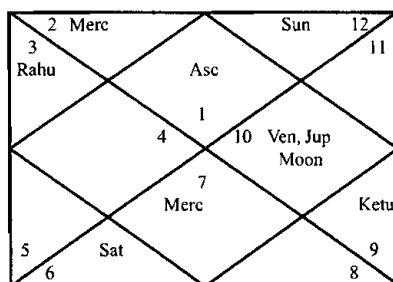
Chart



Navamsa

Sun	Asc	Merc	Rahu
Ven, Jup Moon			
Ketu		Merc	Sat

Chart



This is the horoscope of a person who married thrice after divorcing of his first two wives.

In the given birth chart, the 7th house from the lagna and Venus is posited by Ketu and the 7th lord Mars is in dual sign and aspected by Mercury and Rahu. The 7th house from Moon also falls in the dual sign. This indicates that the conjugal life of the native is not happy and he desires to marry another woman to have love peace and happiness.

Let us examine the number of marriage. The 7th house from Lagna and Venus is posited by a planet Ketu and the 7th lord Mars is associated with two planets Mercury and Rahu by aspect. There is no planet in the 7th house from Moon. Thus the total number of planets i.e. Mercury, Rahu and Ketu, responsible for marriage are three. Therefore, the native may have three marriages. In fact the native married a woman on the 5th April 2003 and divorced her in the December 2003. He again married another woman on the 23rd June 2004. Quite for a long time they remained separated but ultimately the native divorced his second wife in the month of November 2010. Thereafter he married a third lady in the month of March 2011. It is expected that his third marriage will last because he is destined to have only three marriages. All these factors corroborate the planetary disposition in the birth chart to determine the number of marriage.

Case Study No 11

DOB: -22-11-1956; TOB: - 04-40 am; FOB: - Kolkata Sex - M

Birth

Chart

Mars		Ketu	Moon
	Rahu, Sat Sun, Merc	Asc Ven	Jup

8 Rahu, Merc Sun, Sat	Jup	6
9	Asc Ven 7	5
10	4	
11	1	Moon
12 Mars		3
		Ketu 2

Navamsa

Chart

Asc		Moon	
Jup, Ketu			Mars
			Rahu, Sun
		Sat, Merc Ven	

1	Jup. Ketu	11
2	Asc	10
3	12	9
4	6	8
5 Rahu, Sun		Sat, Merc, Ven 7

This is the horoscope of a person who has married thrice. The third marriage is after the death of his first two wives.

The various combinations pertaining to more than one marriage are found in the classical text of astrology. One of such combinations is that when a number of malefic planets are found posited in the 2nd house from lagna and the 2nd lord does not aspect the 2nd house but it is aspected by a malefic planet then the native is likely to have three marriages.

In the given birth chart, the lagna is Libra and lagna lord Venus is posited in the nakshatra of Mars and aspected by Mars' from the 6th house. The relation between Mars and Venus makes the native a highly sexy person. Therefore, he has strong desire to have a company of a woman.

The 2nd house from the lagna is posited by four malefic planets. Rahu, Sun and Saturn are natural malefic planets and Mercury being the 12th lord is function malefic. Mercury is also malefic because of association with malefic planets. The 2nd lord Mars is posited in the 6th house and aspected by the 6th lord from the 12th house. It is also aspected by natural malefic Rahu from the 2nd house.

Thus we see that the conditions of three marriages are fulfilled in this birth chart. Therefore, the native should have three marriage. In fact, the native has three marriage. The third marriage took place after the death of his first two wives.

CHAPTER-6

Late Marriage

When in a birth chart Saturn in any way is related with the 7th house, the 7th lord from the ascendant and Moon and Venus, the "natural karaka planet of marriage, there will be delay in marriage provided there is also not favourable dasa /antardasa. But if Saturn, in transit, makes relation with the above planets and houses then there **will** be marriage during such transit. When Rahu makes a relation with marriage related houses and planets in the natal chart then there may be delay in marriage. But when Rahu, in transit, passes over these houses and planets then during such transit marriage will take place. The association or aspect of lords of the 6th house, the 8th house or the 12th house on the 7th house and the 7th lords from the ascendant, Moon and Venus may cause delay in marriage.

Mars is in opposition to either Sun or Jupiter and Saturn is in opposition to Moon or Venus then the native will marry a young girl at his middle age.

If Moon and Venus are positioned in the 7th house and are afflicted by Mars and Saturn and if at the same time Jupiter aspects either Moon and Venus or Mars and Saturn, marriage will be in the middle age with a young girl.

If malefic planets create a relation with the 7th house or the 7th lord from the ascendant, Moon or Venus, the natural karaka of marriage, there will be delay in marriage.

Generally conjunction of Venus and Mercury in the 7th house is an obstruction to the marriage, but when they are aspected by Jupiter or by the waning Moon, there will be late marriage.

While judging a horoscope, the combined results from the 7th house from the ascendant, Moon, Venus, Sun etc should be taken into consideration. If the early marriage is suggested by the 7th house from the ascendant but the 7th houses from Moon, Venus, and Sun indicate obstruction in marriage. In such cases, there will be delayed marriage. Therefore, combined forces of the 7th houses from lagna, Moon, Venus and Sun will give the final result or effect whatsoever. So the total strength of all the factors mentioned above should be taken into consideration while judging time and period of marriage.

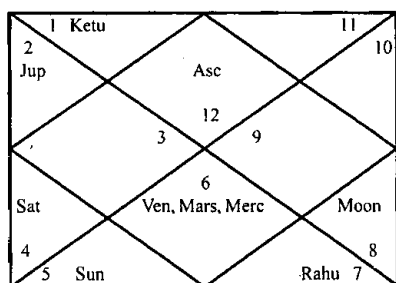
Case Study No-12

DOB: -01-09-1976; TOB: - 18-51 hrs; POB: - Kolkata Sex - M'

Birth

Chart

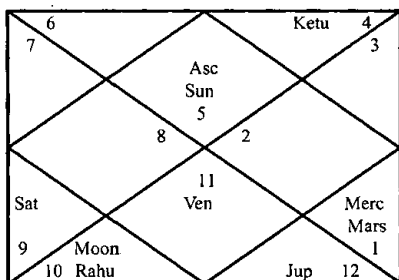
Asc	Ketu	Jup	
			Sat
			Sun
	Moon	Rahu	Ven, Mars, Merc



Navamsa

Chart

Jup	Merc Mars		
Ven			Ketu
Moon Rahu			Asc Sun
Sat			



This is a horoscope of a person who married in his thirty four years of his age.

In a horoscope if Saturn is connected with Venus and the 7th house, the 7th lord from lagna or Moon, there will be delay in marriage of the native. But in transit if Saturn makes relation with the above houses and planets, there will be marriage provided there is favourable dasa/antardasa at the time of transit of Saturn over the 7th house or 7th lord or natal Venus.

When Jupiter, in transit, makes relation with natal Venus, 7th house or the 7th lord in the birth chart, marriage will take place during such transit.

In the given birth chart Lagna is Pisces and the 7th house is posited by the 7th lord Mercury, Mars and Venus. As there are connection among the 2nd lord, 7th lord, and 11th lord from the lagna, the native is destined for marriage. But Saturn is posited in the 5th house and aspects the 7th house, the 7th lord Mercury and marriage significator Venus. Further Mars in the 7th house creates Bhauma dosha. Therefore, these disposition of planets indicate delay in marriage.

Further 12th lord Saturn is in the 5th house and the 5th lord Moon is debilitated and in the trine of Saturn. Moon is related with 7th lord Mercury and Venus through

Jupiter so there is a chance of love marriage. But due to influence of Saturn on Moon there may be delay in love marriage.

Now let us examine the time of marriage of the native with the help of transits and **dasa/antardasa** of planets. During the transit in the month of July 2010, Saturn was passing over Kanya Rasi, the 7th house from lagna of the birth chart. It was also passing over the natal Venus, Mars and Mercury. This promises marriage. Further, during this period Jupiter was passing over lagna and aspected natal Venus, 7th lord Mercury This also promises marriage to the native.

During this period **dasa** of Venus-Saturn-Rahu was running from 07-05-2010 to 27-10-2010. This **dasa** was favourable for marriage.

The marriage of the native took place in the month of July 2010 at the age of about 34 years which may be called a delayed marriage.

Case Study No 13.

DOB: -08-08-1973; TOB: - 05-12 pm; POB: - Jabalpur Sex - M

Birth

	Mars		Sat, Ketu
			Sun, Merc
Jup (R)			Venus
Asc, Rahu	Moon		

Chart

11	10 Jup (R)		Moon	8	7
		Asc Rahu 9			
	12		6		
Mars		3 Sat, Ketu		Venus	
1	2		Sun, Merc	4	5

Navamsa

	Jup	Mars	
Ketu			Merc
Sat Moon			Rahu
Asc, Sat	Venus		

Chart

10 Sat, Moon	Venus 8
11 Ketu	Asc Sat 9
12	6
Jup	3
1 Mars	Rahu
2	Merc 4
5	

This is a horoscope of a person who is of 36 years, but still endeavours to marry a girl.

The ascendant of the native is Sagittarius and the ascendant lord Jupiter is posited in the 2nd house being retrograde and debilitated. The 7th house from the ascendant is posited by Saturn and Ketu and aspected by Rahu from the ascendant. The 7th lord Mercury is posited in the 8th house and conjoined with Sun. It is also aspected by Mars and debilitated Jupiter. Therefore, the 7th house and the 7th lord from the ascendant, both are heavily afflicted.

The 7th house from the natal Moon is aspected by the 8th lord debilitated Moon and debilitated Jupiter, and hemmed between three malefic planets, Mars on the one side and Saturn & Ketu on the other side. The 7th lord Venus is posited in the sign of enemy, aspected by Saturn and Rahu. Therefore, the 7th house and the 7th lord from Moon both are afflicted.

The 7th house from the Sun is posited by debilitated Jupiter which is also retrograde and the 7th lord from the Sun is Saturn and is conjoined with Ketu and aspected by Rahu. So the 7th house and the 7th lord from the Sun both are afflicted.

The 7th house from Venus does not receive any malefic aspect, but the 7th lord Saturn is conjoined with Ketu and aspected by Rahu. Therefore, the 7th lord from Venus is also afflicted.

Thus from the above analysis it is found that the 7th houses and the 7th lords from the ascendant, Moon, Sun and Venus all are afflicted.

Venus, the natural karaka planet of marriage, is also afflicted by aspect by Saturn and Rahu.

In the navamsa chart, the 7th lord Mercury is posited in the 8th house, Venus in the 12th house from the navamsa Lagna. Therefore, the astrological study indicates that there will be delay in marriage.

Case Study No 14

DOB: -05-09-1977; TOB: - 05-02 pm; POB: - New Delhi Sex - F
Birth

Chart

Ketu		Moon	Jup Mars
			Sat Venus
Asc			Sun Merc
			Rahu

11			9
12 Ketu		Asc	8
	1	10	7
		4	
Moon		Sat, Venus	Rahu
2	3	Jup, Mars	
			6
			Sun, Merc 5

Navamsa

Chart

Sat			Asc Moon
			Rahu
Ketu			
Jup, Mars	Venus		Sun Merc

4	Rahu		2
5		Asc Moon	1
	6	3	12
		9	
	Sun, Merc	Jup, Mars	Sat
7		Venus	
8			11
			Ketu 10

This is a horoscope of a female who is still unmarried in spite of best efforts by her father.

The ascendant is Capricorn and the ascendant lord is Saturn. The 7th house from the ascendant is posited by Saturn and hemmed between two malefics Mars and the Sun. The 7* lord Moon is aspected by Rahu. So the 7th house and the 7th lord are afflicted.

The 7th house from Moon is hemmed between two malefics Rahu and Ketu and the 7th lord Mars from Moon is posited in the 2nd house from Moon and conjoined with the 8th lord from Moon. So the 7th house and the 7th lord from Moon are also afflicted. The 7th house and the 7* lord from Sun are also afflicted. The 7th house is aspected by Sun and hemmed between Ketu and Rahu. Also the 7th lord Saturn is hemmed between Mars and Sun. The 7th lord from Venus is also Saturn which is conjoined with Venus. Thus all the 7th houses and the 7th lords from the ascendant, Moon, Sun and Venus are afflicted. Besides, Venus, the natural karaka planet of marriage, is also afflicted. These factors indicate denial of marriage.

In the navamsa chart the 7th lord Moon is posited in the navamsa of Mercury whose enemy is Moon. Venus is in the navamsa of Mars and posited in the 6th house from the navamsa Lagna. Therefore, considering all the facts mentioned above, it may be inferred that there is delay in marriage. At the time of judgment, the transit Saturn is passing through Capricorn and aspects the natal Venus posited in the 7th house and also aspect Moon who is the 7th lord. Therefore, as per astrological principles as mentioned above there is a strong chance of marriage of the native in this year i.e. in the year 2009. In fact the marriage took place in the first week of November 2009 during the **dasa/antar/pratyantar** of Jup-Sat-Ven when natal Venus was aspected by Jupiter in transit.

CHAPTER-7

Divorce or Separation

As discussed earlier, the 2nd house signifies kutumba (relatives) and the 4th house signifies domestic peace and happiness. The 7th house rules the marriage and marriage partner. 11th house rules the success of marriage and married life and the 12th house indicates the bed-pleasure of married partners. All in combined strength of all the houses and their lords from the ascendant, Moon, Sun and Venus govern the marriage life in totality. Venus, the karaka planet of marriage, the above mentioned houses and their lords play an important role in marriage and the married life.

When any of the above houses or lords thereof is afflicted, the unhappiness is likely to arise due to the causes ruled by that house or the afflicting planet. When the 7th lord is retrograde, the married life becomes unhappy due to the married partner.

Venus is the natural karaka planet of the 7th house in a male horoscope and Mars is the natural karaka planet of the 7th house in a female horoscope. When the 7th house and their lords and karaka planets of marriage are weak and afflicted, conjoined with or aspected by malefic planets, they bring unhappiness in the married life.

When the lords of the ascendant and its 7th house or lords of the Moon's sign and the lord of the 7th from Moon or lord of the Rasi where karaka planet Venus is posited and lord of the 7th house from Venus are in mutual sastastak relation (6/8), a misunderstanding crops up between the couple leading to mistrust and quarrel.

When in a horoscope, the lord of the Lagna, the Janma Rasi or Venus are in the 6th house or in the 8th house from the lords of the respective 7th houses from the lagna, Moon and venus and are mutual enemies or afflicted, it is likely that the husband and the wife will have constant quarrels and differences. The 6th house is the house of enmity and therefore, such a combination is responsible to create enmity between the native and his/her married partner.

In such a horoscope.

1. when the above planets are mutual enemies and either of them is afflicted by a malefic planet or lords of evil houses, there is every likelihood of separation between them.
2. When both the planets are afflicted the separation is sure.
3. If any one of them is aspected by or conjoined with Jupiter or is situated in a powerful benefic house, the separation may be adjusted and the couple may be re-united; otherwise, the chance of re-union is remote.
4. When the 7th lord is in the 6th house being afflicted, there may also be separation.
5. Similarly, when the 7th lord or the natural karaka planet of the 7th house conjoins with the 6th lord and is afflicted by the aspect of or conjunction with malefics, the result is separation between husband and wife.
6. When a strong Jupiter makes a connection with the combination mentioned in serial no.5 above, the separation may be avoided but the husband and

wife will continue to quarrel themselves and will always have disagreements.

7. The 6th house also rules disputes and the connection of the malefic 6th lord with the 7th house, the 7th lord or Venus, may result into legal separation.
8. When the 7th lord or Venus is conjoined with the 6th house or 6th lord and afflicted by a malefic planet, the result will be legal separation between the couple.
9. When Rahu and Saturn on join the ascendant, the native is likely to face strife and separation in married life.
10. When the 7th lord is retrograde and is also afflicted, there will be separation.
11. When in a female horoscope, Aries or Scorpio is the ascendant and the 7th lord is weak, combust or defeated in planetary war and is also afflicted, she will be abandoned by her husband.
12. When the longitude of the ascendant in a female horoscope rises in the navamsa of Aries or Scorpio and the navamsa lord of the 7th Bhava Centre is weak, combust, defeated in planetary war and afflicted, the result will be separation or divorce.
13. When the lords of the 2nd and the 7th houses are in the nakshatra of evil lords, particularly in the nakshatra of the 6th lord and are afflicted, there will be separation or divorce or litigation between the couple.

Case Study no 15

DOB: -13-09-1963; TOB: - 11-00 pm; POB: - Sri Durgagarh Sex - M
Birth Chart

Jup (R)		Asc	Rahu
			Moon
Sat (R)			Sun
Ketu		Mars	Merc (R) Ven

3 Rahu		1
4 Moon	Asc	12 Jup (R)
Sun	2	11
	5	8
Merc (R) Ven		Sat (R)
6 Mars		10 Ketu
7		9

Navamsa

Merc		Rahu	Asc
Jup			
Ven			Sat
Sun Mars	Ketu		Moon

Chart

4			2
5 Sat		Asc	Rahu 1
	Moon 6	3	12 Merc
		9 Sun, Mars	Jup 11
7	Ketu 8		Ven 10

This is the horoscope of a person who divorced his wife and remarried another woman.

The ascendant of the native is Taurus and the ascendant lord Venus is debilitated in the 5th house in the sign of Virgo. Venus is aspected by Jupiter, the lord of the sign of exaltation of Venus. Hence Venus gets neechbhang yoga (cancellation of blemish of being debilitated)

The 7th house from the ascendant is hemmed between two malefic Mars and Ketu. The 7th lord Mars is situated in the 6th house in the sign of Venus and aspected by malefic Saturn and Rahu. Mars is also posited in the nakshatra of Swati whose lord is Rahu, a strong malefic. Therefore the 7th house and the 7th lord from the ascendant are heavily afflicted.

The 7th house from Moon is occupied by the 7th lord Saturn which is aspected by the 12th lord Mars from the 6th house. Therefore; the 7th house and the 7th lord from the natal Moon are afflicted.

The 7th house from the Sun falls in Aquarius which is aspected by Rahu. The 7th lord from Sun is Saturn and posited in the 6th house from the Sun and aspected by Mars. Saturn is also posited in the nakshatra of Dhanistha whose lord is malefic and afflicted Mars. The 7th house and the 7th lord from Venus, the natural karaka planet of marriage, are Pisces and Jupiter. Jupiter is retrograde and aspected by Saturn.

Venus is hemmed between two malefic Mars and Sun and is debilitated and aspected by the 8th lord Jupiter which is also retrograde.

Thus we see that all the 7th houses and the 7th lords from ascendant, Moon, Sun and Venus are afflicted. Therefore, all the facts mentioned above indicates the divorce between the couple.

2nd marriage is examined from the 9th house. The 9th lord is posited in 9th house and aspected by the 7th lord Mars. Hence this creates a raja yoga (relation between lords of Kendra and Kona). This yoga confirms 2nd marriage of the native.

Case Study No 16

DOB: -13-06-1982; TOB: - 00-50 am; POB: - Kolkata (Central) Sex - F
Birth Chart

Asc	Ven	Merc (R) Sun	Rahu
Moon			
Ketu		Jup (R)	Mars Sat (R)

1 Ven	Moon 11		10
2 Merc (R) Sun	Asc		
	12	9	Ketu
Rahu	3		
	6 Mars Sat (R)		
4		Jup (R) 7	8
5			

Navamsa

Rahu	Mars Merc		
			Sat
Asc Jup	Moon	Ven	Sun Ketu

10	Moon 8		7
11	Asc Jup 9		Ven
	12	6 Sun, Ketu	
Rahu			
	3		
Mars, Merc 1		Sat 4	5
2			

This is a horoscope of a female whose conjugal life is totally disturbed within one year of marriage. The native has moved a family court for redressal of grievances and for divorce.

The ascendant of the native is Pisces and its lord Jupiter is retrograde and posited in the 8th house from the ascendant. The 7th house from the ascendant is occupied by Mars and retrograde **Saturn** which is the 12th lord. Both are strong malefic planets. The 7th lord Mercury is retrograde and conjoined with the 6th lord Sun in the 3rd house. Mercury is a dual planet. Mercury is also posited in Rohini nakshatra of Moon and the Moon is posited in the 12th house. Therefore, the 7th house and the 7th lord from the ascendant are heavily afflicted.

The 7th house from Moon is hemmed between three malefic planets Rahu on one side and retrograde Saturn & Mars on the other. The 7^{*} lord Sun is conjoined with dual and retrograde Mercury which is the 8th lord from Moon. Therefore, the 7th house and the 7th lord from Moon are afflicted.

The 7th house from the **Sun** falls in Scorpio sign and aspected by malefic Saturn. The 7th lord from the Sun is Mars which is conjoined with retrograde Saturn. Therefore, both the 7th house and the 7th lord from the Sun are afflicted.

The 7th house from Venus is posited by retrograde Jupiter and hemmed between malefic planets Mars, Saturn and Ketu and aspected by strong malefic and afflicted Rahu. The 7th lord Venus which is also the natural karaka planet of marriage, is situated in the sign of Mars and also aspected by Mars.

Thus, all the 7th houses and the 7th lords from lagna, Moon, Sun and Venus are afflicted. The 2nd house and

the 4th house are also afflicted by aspects of Mars and Saturn respectively. And the 4th house is also occupied by Rahu. The 2nd house is occupied by the 8th lord Venus. The 2nd lord Mars is afflicted due to conjunction with Saturn. And the 4th lord Mercury is retrograde and is conjoined with the Sun.

In the navamsa chart the 2nd lord Saturn is in the 8th house from the navamsa lagna and Rahu is in the 4th house.

Therefore, considering all the facts mentioned above, it appears that the native has neither domestic peace and happiness nor conjugal love. She is also not in harmony with family members of her in-laws. So she is in extremely mental agony and hence she has opted for separation from husband resulting in a court case. Relative court case is pending in a Learned family court.

CHAPTER-8

Marriage of Inter-caste, Inte-race and Inter-religion

Marriage between the two persons belonging to the same religion but of different caste is called inter-caste marriage. A marriage between a Brahmin and a Kayastha or between a Vaishya and a Shudra is called inter-caste marriage.

Similarly marriage between two persons of different races are called inter-racial marriage. A marriage between a Bihari and a Maharastrian or between a Bengali and a Sikh is called inter-racial marriage. This type of marriage may be within the same or different religion.

Marriage between two persons of different religion is called inter-religion marriage. A marriage between a Hindu and a Muslim or between a Hindu and a Christian is called inter-religion marriage.

The 7th house, 7th lord and Venus represent wife in a male chart and the 7th house, the 7th lord and Mars represent husband in a female birth chart. The 2nd house and 2nd lord indicate relation. These houses and their lords should be judged from the lagna, Moon, Sun and Venus.

If the 7th houses and the 7th lords and also 2nd houses and 2nd lords are afflicted by Saturn, Mars and Rahu, the native will marry a bride of different caste, creed and race. The intensity of affliction of the 2nd house and its lord indicates difference in the customs and manners. More the affliction more the difference in the customs and manners.

The 9th house and the 5th house signify the religion and the customs of a native. If these houses and their lords and also jupiter the significator of religion and customs are afflicted along with 2nd house and 2nd lord, the native will not hesitate to give up his religion and marry a girl of different religion of different customs.

Case Study No 17

DOB:-20-05-1987; TOB: - 13-30 hrs; POB: - Rajnagar (Raj) Sex - Female
Birth Chart

Jup Rahu	Ven	Merc Sun	Mars
Moon			
			Asc
	Sat (R)		Ketu

7	6 Ketu		4
	Asc		3 Mars
	5	2 Merc, Sun	
	8		
	Sat (R)	11 Moon	
9			Ven
10		Jup, Rahu	12

Navamsa

			Ven, Ketu Merc
Jup Sun, Sat			
Rahu Moon	Mars		Asc

Chart

7			5
8 Mars		Asc	4
	6	3 Ven, Ketu Merc	
	9 Rahu, Moon		
		12	
10		Jup Sun, Sat	
11			2

This is a female horoscope. Married a boy of different race against the wish of her parents.

The 7th house from lagna is Aquarius and its lord is Saturn, a natural malefic and retrograde. The 7th lord Saturn is aspected by Rahu. The 7th house and 7th lord Sun from Moon are aspected by Saturn. The 2nd house from lagna is posited by Ketu and aspected by Mars and Rahu. The 2nd lord Mercury is aspected by Saturn and hemmed between two malefics. The 2nd house from Moon is afflicted by Rahu and the 2nd lord Jupiter is conjoined with Rahu. Thus the 7th house and 7th lord and the 2nd house and the 2nd lord from lagna and Moon are afflicted. Further, the 5th house is aspected by Mars and the 5th lord Jupiter is in the 8th house conjoined with Rahu. This indicates that the native will not care for her customs and manners and will not hesitate to give up them for marriage.

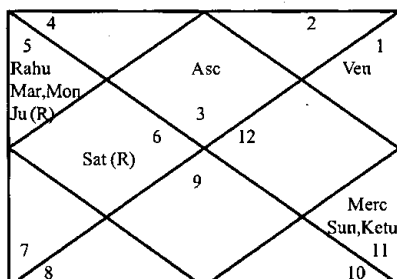
In the horoscope the connection among the lords of 2nd, 5th, 7th and 11th houses suggest that the native has fallen in love of a person belonging to a different race. The conjunction of 5th lord Jupiter with Rahu which aspect the lord has also aggravated the situation.

Under the compelling circumstances she became adamant to marry the boy and ultimsately she married against the will of her parents.

Case Study no 18

DOB :-01-03-1980 ; TOB :- 12-17 hrs; POB :- **Siwan** (Bihar) Sex-M
Birth Chart

	Ven		Asc
Merc Sun, Ketu			
			Rahu, Mar Mon, Ju(R)
			Sat (R)



Navamsa

Sun	Ven	Rahu Merc	
			Jup Mar, Moon
Sat			
	Asc Ketu		

Chart

9 10 Sat	Asc Ketu 8	7 6
	11	5
Sun	2 Rahu, Merc	Jup, Mar Moon
12 1 Ven		4 3

This is a horoscope of a Brahmin boy married a Kayasth girl out of love affairs against the wish of his parents.

In the given birth chart the lagna is Mithune and lagna lord Mercury is posited in the 9th house along with Sun and Ketu. The conjunction of lagna lord with Ketu makes the native an introvert. The 7th house is aspected by malefic Rahu and the 7th lord Jupiter is posited in the 3rd house and conjoined with malefic Rahu and Mars. Therefore, the 7th house and the 7th lord became afflicted. The 2nd house is aspected by Rahu and 2nd lord Moon is conjoined with Rahu and Mars. So the 2nd house and 2nd lord both became afflicted. Venus, the natural significator of marriage, is aspected by Rahu and posited in the nakshatra of Ketu. The 2nd lord Moon and the 7th lord Jupiter are in the nakshatra of Ketu. Therefore, the 2nd house, 2nd lord, the 7th house, 7th lord and Venus all are afflicted. This indicates that the native will involve in a inter-caste marriage.

Again the 5th lord Venus is aspected by Rahu. This indicates that the native will not hesitate to give up his customs and manners for the sake of marriage with a girl belonging to a different caste.

In the birth chart the 2nd lord Moon, the 7th lords Jupiter, the 5th lord Venus and the 11th lord Mars are

connected to each other . This combination reveals that the native has a love affairs.

The native is a highly qualified man. Although he is a Brahmin he married a highly qualified Kayastha woman in the first week of May 2008 during the dasa antardasa of 2nd lord Moon and 11th lord Mars. At the time of marriage, Jupiter , in transit, was aspecting natal Venus as well as the 7th lord Jupiter.

Analysis of the horoscope of the native confirmed that the native has destined to enter into an inter-caste wed-lock.

CHAPTER-9

Time of Marriage

There are several planetary combinations or conditions given in classical literatures or works on astrology for pin-pointing the time of marriage. Before pin-pointing the time of marriage, the natal chart must be examined to ascertain whether the native is destined to be married in life or not. If different planetary combinations suggest that the native has the destiny of being married then pin-pointing of time for marriage **should** be taken up according to the principles of predictive astrology.

1. When Jupiter transits through a house wherefrom he may aspect the radical Venus or transits over the 7th house or the 7th lord or passes through the house where any of them is located, the negotiation of marriage will take place. If at that time no malefic planet aspects or joins the above houses and planets, the marriage of the native will be confirmed.

2. If at the time of birth any malefic planet creates a relation with any of the houses or planets ruling the marriage, the influence of the same malefic planet while transiting over these houses or the planets will not hinder the marriage. Therefore, if any malefic planet aspects or transits through a house or over a planet which is also afflicted by the same planet in the natal chart and at the same time Jupiter also transits through any of them,

one is likely to be married during such transit. But if any other malefic planet, in transit, also influences the marriage related houses or planets which has not influenced the marriage related houses or planets at birth, then marriage will not take place.

3. When Jupiter in transit conjoins with or aspects the natal Venus or passes through the **Kendra/Trine** houses from the natal Venus or through the house where the 7th lord is posited, one may be put into a wed-lock.

4. While considering the time of marriage, an astrologer should note which planets are influencing the marriage karaka Venus, the 7th house, the 7th lord and other houses ruling the marriage in the birth chart. When these influencing planets make almost similar condition in transit connecting the houses and planets, the native has chance to marry during such transit.

5. Vimsottari dasa Cycle is the most important and effective dasa system for examination of time for happening of an event i.e. in present case marriage. Following dasa and antardasa under vimsottari dasa system, in order of priority, are required to be considered for pin-pointing of the time of marriage.

- i) Dasa/antardasa of Rahu provided Rahu is posited in Kendra, Kona or Upachaya houses.
- ii) Dasa/antardasa of Venus, the natural karaka planet of marriage.
- iii) Dasa/antardasa of the 7th lord either from ascendant or from Moon.
- iv) Dasa/antardasa of the ascendant lord because the ascendant is the 7* from the 7th house of ascendant. So according to. astrological dictum “**Bhavat Bhavam**” the ascendant lord also plays a role in fixing the time of marriage.
- v) Dasa/antardasa of the 10th lord from lagna.

- vi) Dasa/antardasa of the 7th lord from Venus.
- vii) Dasa/antardasa of the 8th lord from ascendant as well as from Moon.
- viii) Dasa/antardasa of planets posited in the 7th house from lagna and Moon.
- ix) Dasa/antardasa of planets posited in the ascendant.
- x) Dasa/antardasa of Ketu when it is posited in the ascendant or in the 7th house. Ketu is a strong malefic planet and has no relationship with solemnization of marriage, but when Ketu is posited in the ascendant or the 7th house, both houses are auspicious, therefore its maleficness is reduced or destroyed and so becomes favourable for marriage. Potentiality of marriage in the birth chart and favourable vimsottari dasa period are not enough to pin-point the time of occurrence of marriage. The gochar chart with reference to a particular time is also required to be favourable and hence need to be considered.

6. Under the prana dasa of Venus, the marriage of a native is solemnized i.e. bridegroom puts vermilion on the forehead of his bride under the prana dasa of Venus, because Venus is the natural karaka planet of marriage.

7. While marriage is to happen under the dasa/antardasa of the above mentioned planets, the strength of the planets and the relative houses must be considered to arrive at a definite conclusion. The strongest of the planets becomes the karaka of marriage.

8. Navamsa, saptamansa and turryamsa divisional charts are also examined for fixation of time of marriage.

9. Besides the dasa/antardasa of the above planets, marriage takes place under dasa/ antardasa of the following planets.

- i) Dasa / antardasa of the navamsa lord of the 7th lord.
- ii) Dasa / antardasa of the lord of sign in which the 7th lord is situated.
- iii) Dasa / antardasa of the strongest of Venus and Moon.
- iv) Dasa / antardasa of the 7th lord associated with Venus.
- v) Dasa / antardasa of the 2nd lord.
- vi) Dasa / antardasa of the navamsa lord of the 2nd lord.
- vii) Dasa / antardasa of a planet conjoined with the 7th lord.
- viii) Dasa / antardasa of the 9th and the 10th lords provided earlier dasa / antardasa have not given any result.

10. In the progressed or transit chart the positions of the following, planets in Kendra or Kona, according to priority give the time of marriage.

(i) Jupiter, (ii) Venus (iii) Moon (iv) Mercury, provided these planets are not afflicted. If they are afflicted, they will not be taken into consideration for determining the time of marriage.

11. The best position of Jupiter in transit is the ascendant, the 7th house, Kendra and Kona. The marriage will take place in the dasa / antardasa of the above planets.

In addition to the above, marriage will take place

- i) When Venus or Jupiter is passing, in transit, over the ascendant Bhava Centre or the 7th Bhava Centre.
- ii) When Venus, Jupiter, or Rahu, in transit, passes over the resultant point of the sum of the longitudes of Venus and the 7th Bhava Centre.

- iii) When Rahu is passing over the resultant point of the sum of longitudes of ascendant and 5th Bhava Centre
- iv) When Jupiter, in transit, is passing over the resultant point of the sum of longitudes of the ascendant and the 7th Bhava Centre
- v) When transit Rahu will pass over the point indicated by longitude of natal Venus.
- vi) When Venus, in transit, will aspect the ascendant or the 7* house.
- vii) When Jupiter, in transit, aspects the 4th house or the 5th house.
- viii) When transit Venus comes upon the natal Rahu who is posited in the lagna or the 7th house.
- ix) When transit Jupiter and Venus aspect each other either from the lagna and the 7th house or from the 2nd and the 8th house.
- x) When in transit Venus and Rahu are in the 11th house or the 5th house together.
- xi) When transit Rahu is crossing the natal Venus posited in the ascendant, the 5th house or the 7th house.
- xii) When Venus and Jupiter, in transit, are both together in the lagna or in the 7th house.
- xiii) When transit Jupiter passes over the resultant point of the sum of longitudes of Moon and the 7th lord.

12. Although there are several planets enumerated above as marriage causal planets in their dasa / antardasa, due consideration must be given to other factors which cause delay in marriage. They are enumerated below.

- (i) The aspect of Saturn on the 7th house or the 7th lord counted from the ascendant or Moon delays the marriage of the native.
- (ii) The aspect of Saturn on Venus, the natural karaka of marriage and the 7th house, also delays the marriage.
- (iii) The association or the aspect of lords of evil houses i.e. lords of 6th house, 8th house or 12th house with or

on the 7th house, the 7th lord or Venus may cause delay in marriage.

- (iv) Sometimes the position of Saturn in the 7th house or its association with the 7th lord or Venus causes delay in marriage provided it does not receive the aspect of a powerful benefic planet.

Primary importance must be given to the natal position, vimsottari dasa cycle and strength of planets. The consideration of planets in transit is secondary.

Case Study No 19

DOB: -08-02-1950; TOB: - 07-20 am; FOB: - **Howrah** Sex - M

Birth

Rahu			
Asc			
Ven (R) Jup, Sun			
Merc		Moon	Ketu Mars

Chart

12	Ven (R) Jup, Sun		10
1	Rahu	Asc	9
		11	Merc
	2	5	8
		Sat (R)	
3			7
4		Ketu, Mars	6

Navamsa

	Venus	Ketu	Mars
Asc			
			Jup
			Sun
Merc	Rahu, Sat	Moon	

Chart

12	Ven		10
1	Venus	Asc	9
		11	Merc
	Ketu	2	8
		5	Rahu, Sat
		Sun	
3	Mars		7
4	Jup		6

General interpretation and evaluation of timing of marriage.

Percentage of residential strength of planets.(Please refer to Astronomy and Mathematical Astrology of Deepak Kapoor). Mars-96.64 %, Rahu-88.63 % , Venus-70.94%, Jupiter-63.78%, Sun-40.11%, Saturn-38.83%, Mercury-24.87%, Moon-0.23%.

In the natal chart 2nd, 7th and 11th lords from the ascendant are Jupiter, Sun and Moon respectively. Sun and Jupiter both are posited together in the 12th house, a house of bed pleasure. The ruling planets of marriage for the native are as follow.

Ruling Planets

1. Venus, the natural karaka planet of marriage.
2. Moon-the 7th lord from Venus.
3. Mars-the navamsa lord of Venus.
4. Venus-Navamsa lord of the 7th lord from Venus.
5. Sun-the 7th lord from the ascendant.
6. Sun- the navamsa lord of the 7th lord from the ascendant.
7. Sun-the navamsa lord of the 7th Bhava Centre.

The strongest among the above planets is Mars as per residential strength. So the ruling planet Mars is posited in Virgo sign in the nakshatra of Moon and in the 8th house, a house related with marriage. The 5th lord Mercury is posited in the sign of Jupiter and in the nakshatra of the Sun. The relation of Mercury with Sun and Jupiter is an indirect relation through nakshatra and rasi and hence a weak relation. The ascendant lord Saturn is retrograde and posited in the 7th house and in the nakshatra of Venus, a natural karaka planet of wife. Venus is also the lord of the 4th and the 9th houses.

The above combination indicates that the native had good amount of probability of negotiated marriage with good degree of love between them. The marriage of the native was an arranged marriage. They had good degree of conjugal love. The position of marriage karaka planet Sun and Jupiter in the 12th house and that of Mars, the ruling planet of marriage, in the 8th house do not appear to be good. Although the 8th and the 12th houses are related with marriage, but they are also evil houses (dusthana). It may, therefore, be interpreted that the life span of wife is not long. In fact the wife of the native

expired on 31-12-1996 after begetting one son and two daughters.

2. Time of solemnisation of marriage

The 7th lord is Sun. The ascendant Lord Saturn is situated in the 7th house. Venus and Jupiter are connected/conjoined with the 7th lord Sun. **Marriage**, therefore, might take place during dasa/antardasa of Saturn, Sun, Venus and Jupiter. The antardasa of Saturn in the mahadasa of Jupiter commenced from 06-01-1972 and ended on 20-07-1974. As Saturn and Jupiter are in the list of significators of marriage as mentioned above, the marriage of the native must take place during the period 06-01-1972 to 20-07-1974. In the transit chart for 09-07-1973, Rahu is in the 11th house from the ascendant and in the 3rd house from the natal Moon. Rahu is the natural karaka of enjoyment and its position in gochar (transit) in Upchaya house is most favourable. So the marriage time as determined above is supported by the gochar chart also. Marriage, therefore, must take place in the month of July 1973 which falls between 06-01-1972 to 20-07-1974. In fact marriage of the native took place on the 9th July 1973. This confirms the astrological principles and combinations mentioned above in the matter of timing of solemnisation of marriage.

Case Study No 20

DOB: -21-04-1976; TOB: - 00-10 am; FOB: - Howrah Sex - M
Birth

Chart

Venus	Sun, Merc Jup, Ketu		Mars
			Sat
Asc Moon			
		Rahu	

11		9
12 Venus	Asc Moon 10	8
	Sun, Merc Jup, Ketu 1	7 Rahu
	4 Sat	
2	3 Mars	5
		6

Navamsa

Rahu	Mars		Sun
			Jup, Sat
Asc Ven, Moon			
	Merc		Ketu

Chart

11 12 Rahu	Asc Ven, Moon 10		9 8 Merc
	Mars	1	7
		4 Jup, Sat	
2 3 Sun			Ketu 6 5

Evaluation of time of marriage

The lords of the 2nd, 7th and 11th houses are related to each other. The 2nd lord Saturn and 7th lord Moon mutually aspect each other and 11th lord Mars aspects the 7th lord Moon without connection with 5th lord Venus. So the native is destined for a negotiated marriage. Also there is an exchange of house between the ascendant lord Saturn and the 7th lord Moon. This indicates love and understanding between the couple. The ascendant lord Saturn aspects the 12th lord Jupiter, the 8th lord Sun and the 9th lord Mercury from the 7th house. Rahu is posited in the sign of Libra which is the 7th house of the natural zodiac and aspects the above planets from the 10th house. Rahu also receives the benefic aspect of Jupiter.

In the navamsa chart Rahu is posited in the navamsa of Jupiter and Jupiter is posited in the navamsa of the 7th lord Moon. Therefore, Moon, Saturn, Jupiter, Rahu, Mercury and Venus, become the signifiers of marriage. That is, marriage will be held in the dasa / antardasa / pratyantardasa of these planets. Mahadasa of Rahu commenced on 7th May 1997. Rahu is in the list of signifiers of marriage as mentioned above. Therefore, marriage of the native may take place during the mahadasa of Rahu, antardasa of Jupiter and pratyantardasa of Mercury. The Rahu-Jupiter-Mercury period commenced on the 1st October, 2000 and ended on the 3rd February 2001. Rahu, Jupiter and Mercury all

are in the list of significators of marriage. During this period the marriage of the native may take place.

In the transit chart for 30th November 2000, Sun and Mercury were in the 11th house, Jupiter in the 5th house, Rahu in the 6th house from both lagna as well as the natal Moon. And these positions of significators of marriage in the gochar or transit chart are most favourable and so support the marriage of the native. Therefore, the marriage of the native should take place during the above mentioned dasa cycle. In fact the marriage of the native was solemnized on the 30th November 2000 which justifies our interpretation of the timing of marriage.

Case Study No 21

DOB: -12-11-1949; TOB: - 10-06 pm; POB: - Aligarh (U.P.) Sex - F

Birth

Rahu			
			Asc Moon
Jup			Sat Mars
Venus		Sun, Merc	Ketu

Chart

5 Sat 6 Ketu	10 Jup	3 2
Asc Moon 4	1	
Sun, Merc 7		Rahu
8 Venus 9		12 11

Navamsa

	Merc		Sun
Jup			Ketu
Rahu			Asc Ven, Mars
	Sat, Moon		

Chart

6 7	11 Jup	4 Ketu 3 Sun
Asc Ven, Mars 5	2	
Sat, Moon 8		Merc
9 Rahu 10		12 1

In the given chart, the 7th lord Saturn is in the 2nd house, aspects 2nd lord Sun and conjoined with 5th lord Mars. The 11th lord Venus is in the trine of 7th lord Saturn and in the navamsa of 2nd lord Sun. This

combination indicates that the native might have love marriage or there would be love in his conjugal life. Jupiter is in the 7th house and aspects Moon in the lagna and Ketu in a Upachaya house. Therefore, ruling planets of marriage are Saturn, Sun, Mars, Jupiter, Moon, Ketu and Venus.

Therefore, marriage of the native may take place during the **dasa/antardasa** of Saturn, Sun, Mars, Jupiter, Moon Venus and Ketu. As we know **Ketu** is the most malefic planet and it does not give marriage during its dasa / antardasa, so it should not be taken into consideration for marriage if it is not posited in Kendra, Kona (trine) and Upachaya houses. In the given birth chart Ketu is posited in the 3rd house which is an Upachaya house and receives the benefic aspect of Jupiter. Its depositor Mercury is posited in Kendra. Further as Ketu is aspected by the most benefic planet Jupiter from the 7th house it reduces the maleficness of Ketu. Therefore, Ketu should be taken into consideration for marriage in the instant case.

In the navamsa chart, Ketu is lying in the navamsa of the ascendant lord Moon So Ketu becomes powerful causal planet for marriage.

The mahadasa of Ketu started on the 16th June 1969. On this date, the age of the native was about 20 years which is a marriageable age. The antardasa of Sun in the mahadasa of Ketu commenced on 16th January 1971 and ended on 22nd May 1971. The marriage of the native took place on the 29th January 1971 which is in between the period of Ketu-Sun as mentioned above. The marriage held during the pratyantardasa of Moon in the period of Ketu-Sun.

In the transit (gochar) chart for 29* January 1971, Jupiter and Venus were in the 5th house, Moon in the 10th from the natal ascendant and Moon. These are the most favourable positions of transit for getting the result of marriage. Therefore, these factors support and justify the astrological principles for calculation of timing of marriage.

CHAPTER-10

Marriage in Horary Astrology

There are many persons who do not have their own birth data but want to know about their marriages. In such cases our ancient Sages have devised a system called Horary Astrology. With the help of this branch of astrology an astrologer, when asked for about marriage, may advise the person accurately. Many questions regarding marriage can best be answered with the help of horary chart as compared to the birth chart. There may be varieties of queries relating to marriage. Parents want to know whether their children will marry with their consent and receive their blessings, whether they will marry within their caste/religion or outside, whether they will lead a happy married life, whether they will beget worthy children. Similarly lovers may ask whether their love affairs will end into a successful marriage. A querist may himself want to know about the prospect of his marriage.

1. There are a number of methods to prepare a horary chart which is also called Prashna Kundali. The ascendant or Lagna and planetary positions are calculated for the date, time and place of query. The ascendant may also be calculated on the basis of a number pronounced by the querist between 1 to 108 before an astrologer and the planetary positions for the

date, time and place of pronouncement of the number. For details about preparation of horary chart, readers may refer to any standard book on horary astrology.

2. Success in settling the marriage of child

In Hindu Societies, Parents are often found tensed and worried about settling marriage of their children, especially female, because daughter's alliance is the foremost cause of anxiety in the minds of the parents. Therefore, the queries generally made by the parents to an astrologer to know whether they will be successful or not in finding a suitable match for their daughters or sons.

A learned astrologer immediately cast a horoscope for the date, time and place of the query. The querist will be successful in his efforts if the following dispositions of planets are found in the horoscope.

- a) If the **lords** of the Lagna and the 7th house are posited together in a favourable house.
- b) If the Lagna Lord is posited in the 7* house or the 7th lord is in the Lagna.
- c) If Venus, the natural marriage karaka, is placed in the Lagna or in the 7th house.
- d) If Venus and its dispositor are in the Upachaya house.
- e) If the Prashna Lagna is Shirshodaya

3. Early marriage

The concept of early marriage varies with the cultural background of the communities as well as change of time. Therefore, early marriage is a relative term which must be kept in mind while considering the early marriage. The following combinations cause early marriage.

If in a horary horoscope,

- (a) Moon occupies the 7* house or the 2nd house or Upachaya houses and is aspected by Jupiter.

- (b) Moon is in 3rd, 5th, 6th, 7th, or 11th houses and is aspected by Jupiter.
- (c) Benefics Jupiter, Venus, Mercury and Moon are in Kendras or Konas in the Prashna Chart malefics are in upachaya houses.
- (d) Lagna lord is in the 7th house or the 7th lord in the Lagna.
- (e) Powerful Moon and Venus are posited in an even sign or in an even navamsa, aspecting the Lagna.
- (f) Prashna Lagna is in a female drekkon.
- (g) Gemini, Virgo, Libra or Aquarius in the Lagna and Moon or Venus in the Lagna or in the 7th house.
- (h) Venus or Moon is in an auspicious house being exalted.

4. Late or delayed marriage

At the time of query if Moon is posited in the 7th or 2nd houses and aspected by malefic planets, there will be late or delayed marriage.

If Moon is posited in the 1st, 4th, 5th, 8th, 9th or 12th houses and is aspected by malefic planets, there will be late or delay in marriage.

If Saturn is posited in an odd sign or in the Lagna or the 7th house or, it will cause delay in marriage but if the odd sign or sign of the 7th or the Lagna is identical to its own or exaltation sign, there will be early marriage.

5. Obstacles to marriage after fixation

The 8th house is an evil house and the 8th lord is an evil planet. If they are associated with 7th house or 7th lord or Venus in a Prashna Chart and aspected by another malefic, there will be obstacles in solemnization of marriage after its fixation.

Similarly if the 6th house is posited by a malefic or the 6th lord is connected with the 7th house or the 7th lord

or Venus, there will be obstacles in marriage due to disease, debt, dispute or misunderstanding.

6. Success **after** marriage

Often query is made whether the couple or family will prosper after marriage. To answer such query, one has to **examine** the horary chart as follows.

(1) If the 7th lord and Venus are posited in the upachaya houses (3, 6, 10, 11), it brings success in the lives of the couple after marriage. Although the 6th house is considered as an evil house but if the 7th lord and Venus are well- placed in the 6th house and receive benefic aspect without any malefic influence, the couple will definitely prosper after marriage.

(2) Jupiter, karaka planet of prosperity, wealth and Santan (children) and the 5th lord are posited in the upachaya houses (3, 6, 10, 11) with benefic aspects and influences, the couple will prosper after birth of a child.

CHAPTER-11

Unmarried Persons

The 2nd, 4th, 7th, 11th, and 12* houses rule marriage, married life and spouse. These houses from ascendant, Moon, and Venus should be considered for examination of a nativity for marriage. The 2nd, 4th, 7*, 11th and 12th houses of natural zodiac and these houses from the Sun also influence the marriage of a native. When these houses and their lords are weak and afflicted, one may be deprived of marriage or if, any how be married he/she will witness either unhappiness in married life or death of the spouse.

Some combinations depriving of a person of marriage are given below. The result will vary according to the nature and qualities of the combining planets i.e. whether they are strong or weak, benefic or malefic, well-placed or ill-placed etc Also the result will vary according to the planets conjoining or aspecting any of the combinations. The benefic will minimize the evil effects while the malefic will increase the same.

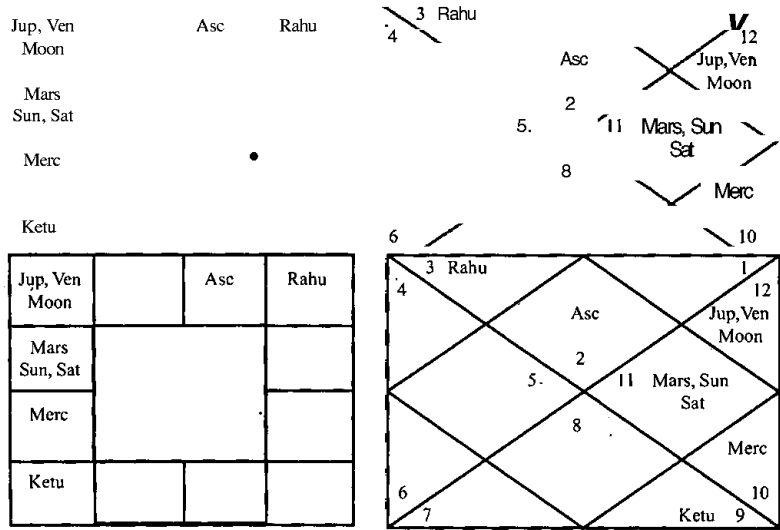
Combinations

1. If Venus and Moon being in one house are in opposition to Mars and Saturn, the chance of marriage is remote unless the 7th house is well developed and protected.

2. If the 7th house is in a sign owned by a malefic planet and if a malefic planet aspects or joins the same one, the native may be deprived of marriage. But if any benefic planet joins or aspects the same, the result may vary.
3. If the 7th house is a house owned by a malefic and if waning or afflicted Moon be there along with a malefic, one may be deprived of marriage.
4. If the 12th house is a house owned by a malefic planet and if waning or afflicted Moon be there along with a malefic, the result is likely to be similar.
5. If Venus and Mercury join the 7th house being afflicted by other planets and are neither conjoined with nor aspected by any other benefic planet, they may deprive a native of marriage.
6. If Rahu is in 7th house and is either aspected by or conjoined with at least two malefic planets, one may not marry.
7. If heavily afflicted Rahu joins the 9th house, the result may be the same.
8. When afflicted Moon and Saturn join the 7th house without benefic influence, a similar result is likely to take place.
9. If all the malefic planets join ascendant, 7th house and 12th house and the waning Moon joins the 5th house, one will be wifeless.
10. If Venus and Moon join the 7th house and are aspected by Saturn and Mars and also if the 7^{*} house is neither aspected by nor conjoined with Jupiter, they are likely to deprive a native of marriage.

Case Study no 22.

DOB: -16-02-1964; TOB: -12-05 hrs; POB: - Sri Dungargarh Sex - M
Birth Chart



by Rahu and is in the trine of Mars and Saturn and the 2nd lord Mercury is hemmed between natural malefic Saturn and Ketu. This is not a favourable condition for creation of a new relation. Thus it appears that the native is not destined for marriage because his birth chart does not promise it. The lords of the 2nd, 7th and 11th houses are not connected. The 7th house and 7th lord Mars are afflicted by Saturn by way of conjunction and aspect respectively. The 7th lord Mars is also deeply combust and hence becomes weak. The 4th house is

aspected by Saturn and Mars and the 4th lord is in conjunction with Mars and Saturn. Moon is waning i.e. weak. The 12th house is aspected by Saturn. These dispositions of planets indicate that there is no conjugal love, peace and happiness in the life of the native.

The 7th house from Moon and Venus is aspected by 6th lord Venus, the 12th lord Mars and the 8th lord Jupiter. So the 7th house is badly afflicted. The 7th lord Mercury is hemmed between two malefics Ketu and Saturn. So Mercury is also become afflicted. This disposition is, therefore, not favourable for marriage.

Venus and Moon, in the 11th house, are hemmed between malefics Rahu on one side and Mars, Sun and Saturn on the other and conjoined with 8th lord Jupiter. This disposition deprives the native of marriage.

Venus is exalted and in the nakshatra of Saturn which is conjoined with 7th/12th lord Mars and 4th lord Sun. This combination of Mars, Saturn and Sun is aspected by Rahu from the 2nd house. This indicates that the native has extremes sex desire and to fulfil his desire he maintain a relation with a rich lady who is married and older than him.

Thus we find that the ruling planets and houses relating to marriage and partner are heavily afflicted and checked by malefic planets suggesting deprivation of marriage but at the same time strong Venus in the 11th house with 11th lord Jupiter and Moon and aspect of strong Rahu on the 7th and 12th lord Mars with the influence of Saturn suggest that the native has a relation with a rich and married lady.

Various planetary positions and astrological combinations have been given in the above chapters in respect of probability of marriage, late marriage, divorce and separation, unmarried people, time of marriage.

Keeping all the points mentioned in the foregoing chapters all the 22 cases have been studied in details with the help the natal charts, navamsa chart, and transit chart and vimsottari dasa cycle. It is found that all the principles mentioned in the foregoing chapters have been justified with the results of the study of all the horoscopes.

Interestingly, Ketu is regarded as the most malefic planet who does not help give marriage to a native i.e. marriage can not take place in the dasa/antardasa of Ketu provided it is not connected with Kendra, Kona and Upachaya houses. In the case Study No 21 it is found that Ketu is in the 3rd house, an Upachaya house. In the navamsa chart, Ketu is posited in the navamsa of lagna lord. Therefore, Ketu becomes connected with Kendra, Kona and Upachaya houses because lagna is regarded as Kendra and Kona both and the 3rd house is an Upachaya house. Therefore, marriage of the native took place in the mahadasa of Ketu. Thus it corroborates the principles given in respect of Ketu. Rahu is another malefic planet but it is the first rate marriage karaka planet, because Rahu is the most materialistic planet. That is why it is on the top of the list of marriage karaka planets.

Similarly other facts/ principles in respect of marriage have been corroborated by the findings of the Case Study of various horoscopes.

Thus we see that the combinations and principles mentioned in the previous chapters on marriage and other related topics have been correctly and fully justified and therefore they may be freely and confidently employed in the analysis of data and evaluation of the result of horoscope or nativity of a native.

CHAPTER-12

Combinations for Wealth and Penury

A. Combinations of wealth

Wealth has most important place in the life of a person. Wealth has capacity to fulfil all kinds of his desires. In ancient period when our saints and sages used to preach renunciation, emancipation and liberation, even then importance of wealth did not diminish. During that period also people were running after wealths and properties. The importance of wealth attracted the attention of our ancient astrologers and therefore they did much research work on the combinations for wealth.

Varahamihira, in the 10th chapter of his renowned book " Brihajjatakam" has dealt with Karmajeeva and profession comprehensively. He has given importance to the lord of Navamsa occupied by lord of 10th house from Lagna, Moon and the Sun and ascribe the acquisition of wealth to such methods or processes which are controlled by that planet. Bhagawan Garga supports the view of Varahamihira distinctly. The great Sage Parasara, the founder of modern astrology, had dealt with wealth in the chapter 43 of his great work "Brihat Parasara Hora Shastra". In the 44th chapter, he has mentioned special combinations for penury.

Special Yogas for wealth as narrated by Parasara.

1. If Venus is posited in the 5th house in her own sign (Taurus and Libra) while Mars is in the 11th house, the native will be extremewly wealthy.

This Yoga is possible for two ascendant Gemini and Capricorn. For the Capricorn ascendant Venus being Kendra as well as Kona lord will be situated in her own sign of 5th house and will become a very auspicious yoga karaka. Mars, being 4th and 11th lord, in 11th house will be in his own sign and aspects Venus. This disposition creates an extremely auspicious yoga. The native will get income through sales and purchases of immovable properties, building construction, civil contractorship. The native may become a civil engineer, chartered accountant, economist.

2. If Mercury is posited in the 5th house in its own sign(Gemini & Virgo) and Moon, Mars and Jupiter are in the 11th house, the native will be much wealthy.

This yoga is possible for two ascendants, Taurus and Aquarius. In Taurus ascendant Jupiter is 11th lord and posited in the 11th and aspect 2nd and 5th lord Mercury. 2nd and 11th houses are related with wealth. Further Moon and Jupiter are lord of Upachaya houses (3rd and 11th). This increases the income of the native. Mars is lord of 12th and 7th houses. This indicates that the native will earn money through foreign trades, some agency, hide industry and may be inventor or owner of mine.

In the Aquarius ascendant Jupiter will become very important as he will alone become the lord of wealth and gain (2nd and 11th lord). He is already a natural benefic. Therefore, his aspect and position will certainly give wealth and property. The position of Mars will make him vigorous in action. Jupiter, Moon and Mars are lords of Upachaya houses (11th, 6th and 3rd). These planets have got the lordships of four upachaya houses (3,6,10 and 11). Therefore, their relations or influences will make the native extremely wealthy.

3. If the Sun is posited in the 5th house in his own sign (Leo) and Saturn, Moon and Jupiter are posited in the 11th house, the native will be wealthy.

This yoga is applicable for Aries ascendant whose lord is Mars. In this yoga there is relation between the Kona lord (Sun and Jupiter) and Kendra lord (Saturn and Moon). Saturn is also lord of an upachaya house (11th). Therefore, this yoga make the native much wealthy.

4 If Saturn is posited in the 5th house in his own sign (Aquarius and Capricorn) and the Sun and Moon are in the 11th house, the native will be wealthy.

This is possible for Virgo and Libra ascendants. If the ascendant is Virgo, Saturn will aspect the Sun and Moon from the 5th house. This will make a weak Rajayoga. But if the ascendant is Libra, Saturn in 5th house will make relation with 10th lord Moon and this will be a very important and auspicious Rajayoga. The 11th lord Sun will conjoin with this yoga and will give excellent results with respect to wealth because he is posited in his own sign and also lord of upachaya house. This Yoga will certainly help the native to become extremely affluent person, but the Rajayoga will remain ordinary because the 10th lord Moon will become malefic due to conjunction with the Sun.

5. If Jupiter is posited in the 5th house in his own sign(Sagittarius and Pisces) and Mercury is posited in the 11th house, the native will be extremely wealthy.

This yoga is possible for two ascendants Leo and Scorpio. In Leo ascendant Jupiter is posited in the 5th house in his Mooltrikona house and Mercury is lord of 2nd and 11th house posited in his own sign (Gemini) in the 11th house and aspected by Jupiter.

For Scorpio ascendant, Jupiter is posited in Pisces in the 5th house and will become lord of the wealth (2nd house) and Mercury will be posited in its Moolatrikona sign (Virgo) and will be strong in respect of wealth. Thus we observe that there are similarity in both the ascendant which will give strength to the yoga regarding wealth.

The important point should be noted that Saturn for both the ascendants either Jupiter or Mercury will be in their Moolatrikona signs and also lords of wealth and gains. Further they are fixed significators of wealth. Therefore, the native will definitely be extremely wealthy.

6. If Mars is posited in the 5th house in his own sign (Aries and Scorpio) and Venus will be posited in the 11th house, the native will be an extremely wealthy person.

This yoga will be formed in the Cancer and Sagittarius ascendants. For Cancer ascendant Mars is lord of 5th and 10th house. Hence it becomes Rajayoga karak planet. Mars will be powerful in the 5th house in own sign and aspects 11th lord Venus in 11th house. Further Mars as 10th lord makes aspect relation with 4th lord Venus. Therefore, this combination will help native to earn fabulous wealth through sales and purchases of land and building, construction works, promotorship and automobiles etc. For Sagittarius ascendant, Mars will be lord of 5th and 12th house. Venus will be lord of Upachaya houses (11th and 6th). Therefore, the native will earn wealth by selling medicines, chemicals. He may become dealer in foreign trade and advocate of Income Tax.

7. If Moon is posited in the 5th house in her own sign (Cancer) and Saturn is posited in the 11th house, the native will be a wealthy person.

This yoga is possible only for the Pisces ascendant. Moon is powerful in her own sign in the 5th house and Saturn is lord of 11th and 12th house. There is aspect relation between Moon and Saturn. Therefore, the native will earn much wealth through foreign trade, purchase and sale of shares, speculation and may serve in the department of education.

8. If the Sun is posited in the ascendant in his own sign (Leo) and aspected or conjoined with Jupiter and Mars, the native will be endowed with wealth.

In the Leo ascendant, the Sun, Mars and Jupiter are Yogakarak planets. The influences of these yogakarak planets on the ascendant will be extremely auspicious and therefore, the native will definitely be a wealthy person.

B. Combinations for Penury as narrated by Parasara

1. If the ascendant lord is in the 12th and the 12th lord in the ascendant and aspected by or conjoined with Maraka lord (2nd and 7th lord), the native will be poor. It has been found that this yoga has adverse effect on the health of the native. The native will suffer from mental pain due to quarrel with his wife
2. If the ascendant lord is posited in the 6th house and the 6th lord in the ascendant and is in conjunction with or aspected by Marakesh, the native will be devoid of wealth,
3. If the ascendant lord or Moon is posited in the 8th house and is conjoined with Ketu and aspected by or conjoined with 2nd or 7th lord, the native will be penniless.
4. If the ascendant lord conjoined with a malefic is posited in either 6th or 8th or 12th house and the lord of the 2nd house is either debilitated or posited in his enemy's sign, the native even if royal birth will be penurious.
5. If the ascendant lord is in conjunction with a lord of an evil house (6,8,12) and is devoid of aspect of a benefic planet, the native will be poor.
6. If the ascendant lord and its Navamsa lord both have posited in the evil houses and are conjoined with or aspected by lord of 2nd or 7th house (Markesh), the native will be penniless.

CHAPTER-13

Female Horoscope

Janma Rashi—the sign in which the Moon is posited at the time of birth is called Janma Rashi.

Janma Nakshatra—the nakshatra in which Moon is posited in at the time of birth is called Janma Nakshatra.

A. The results of Moon in the twelve Rashis of Zodiac

1. The Moon in Aries—a woman born with Moon in Aries will be beautiful, shameless, and skilled in work. She will be loved by her husband and her elders.
2. The Moon in Taurus—a woman born with Moon in the sign of Taurus will be conscientious, fond of learning and attached to study of Shastra; she will have many sons and grandsons, will go on pilgrimage and will be loved by her husband for accumulation of wealth.
3. The Moon in Gemini—the woman will be beautiful and of good nature and her appearance will be joy-inspiring. She will acquire vast wealth and honour and will be very learned; will interest herself in the welfare of others and will have beautiful eyes.

4. The **Moon in Cancer**—The woman will be sickly; she will be loved by her friends and relatives; will subdue her enemies and will greatly revere Gods and Brahmins.
5. The **Moon in Leo**—This position of Moon gives the woman physical strength, ability, superiority and fondness of eating fish and meat. She will be noble, fortunate, and beautiful and will be adorned with diamonds and gems studded jewelries.
6. The **Moon in Virgo**—A woman born with Moon in this sign will have various sorts of properties; will be devoted to her husband, pure and forgiving nature; she will subdue her enemies.
7. The **Moon in Libra**—The native of Libra sign will perform many religious ceremonies; will be beneficent towards her friends and relatives; she will be chaste and free from vanity and lust; will have a charming appearance and be blessed with sons.
8. The **Moon in Scorpio**—the woman born with Moon in Scorpio at the time of birth will be addicted to vice in secret; she will be wealthy and free from self-esteem; will be fond of religious ceremonies and will be loved by her elders and superiors.
9. The **Moon in Sagittarius** — a woman born with Moon in Sagittarius will perform many religious rites; will be charitable, affectionate and fond of music, benevolent, modest, and interested in learning Shastras. She will have many daughters..
10. The **Moon in Capricorn**— this lunar position gives the woman large teeth, spirit, charming appearance, learning, truthfulness, beauty and self control. She will observe the rules of morality and subdue her enemies.

- 11. The Moon in Aquarius**—A woman born with Moon in Aquarius will have a face as beautiful as the Moon; will be charitable and will spend money for religious purposes ; **will** be benevolent, proud and blessed with wealth and sons.
- 12. The Moon in Pisces**—This position of Moon will give the native sons; she will be devoted to religious practices, self control, and ability in all sorts of handicraft business, modest but of proud nature. She will have charming appearance.

B. Rising sign or Ascendant (Lagna)

- 1. Aries**—A woman born under this ascendant will be truthful, cruel and angry; will have phlegm predominant in her body system; will be fond of her relatives and her words will be harsh.
- 2. Taurus**—the woman of Taurus ascendant will be modest, able in all sorts of handicraft business, attached to her own relatives. She will have charming appearance and will be loved by her husband. She will be obedient and devoted to her husband.
- 3. Gemini**—The native of this sign will be sensualist, devoid of merits, cruel and extravagant; phlegm and wind will be predominant in her body system and her words will be rough.
- 4. Cancer**—If, at birth, the ascendant be Cancer, the woman will be beautiful, accomplished, fond of relatives, of good nature, skilled in works and glorious. She will be blessed with wealth and enjoy domestic peace and happiness.
- 5. Leo**—a woman of this Lagna will be quarrelsome, hot-tempered and phlegmatic but beneficent. She will be non-vegetarian.

6. **Virgo**—The native of this Lagna will be fortunate and skilled in handicraft business; will have good friends and relatives; will be of religious minded and have power of self control. She will also do good to others.
7. **Libra**—a woman born in this sign will be very proud, unforgiving, dilatory and thirsty. She will have misdirected intelligence will not be disposed to love and will not observe the rules of morality.
8. **Scorpio**—If the birth ascendant of the native be Scorpio, the woman will have elegant body and charming appearance. She will be pious, truthful, accomplished and devoted to her husband.
9. **Sagittarius**—If, at the time of birth of a woman, the ascendant be Sagittarius, she will be intelligent, follows the example of male persons, is satisfied only by sweet words, will have cruel nature and unaffectionate heart and will not be disposed to love.
10. **Capricorn**—If the ascendant, at birth, be Capricorn, the woman will be very fortunate, devoted to her husband, fond of going on pilgrimage, capable of subduing her enemies and glorious. She will be blessed with sons.
11. **Aquarius**—A woman born under this sign will be pious, extravagant and ungrateful and will give birth to many daughters; she will always be disobedient to her superiors and elders.
12. **Pisces**—The subject of this ascendant will be blessed with many sons and grandsons; she loves her husband from the core of her heart and is respected by all; she will have charming eyes and hairs, will revere Gods and Brahmins and observe the rules of morality. She will have regards for her elders and superiors.

C. Some important Combinations in respect of houses Ascendant-

1. If Mercury, Venus and other benefic planets are posited in the birth ascendant of a woman, she will be beautiful, fortunate, of pure character, happy, blessed with good dresses and ornaments and will be well versed in handicraft business. On the other hand if malefic are posited in the birth Lagna, the results will be just reverse.
2. If the ascendant be occupied by two benefics along with a malefic planet and if the sign of the ascendant be the sign of enemy of either of the benefic planets, the woman will be widow and sonless.
3. If the birth ascendant be occupied by Venus, and Moon, the woman will be envious and happy. If it be occupied by Mercury and Moon, she will be happy, accomplished and modest and will be verse in music and handicraft business.
4. If the ascendant be occupied by Venus and Mercury, the woman will be beautiful, fortunate and expert in computer. If it be occupied by benefics, she will be happy and acquire good dresses and various sorts of articles. Malefic planets in the ascendant will give reverse results.
5. If the ascendant be occupied by Moon, Venus and Mercury, the woman will be extremely happy and prosperous.
6. If the ascendant be Aries, Scorpio, Capricorn and Aquarius and be occupied by either Moon or Venus and aspected by malefic planets, the woman will lead an immoral life.
7. If the Sun or Moon or Mars or Saturn be the lord of the ascendant and if Venus and Saturn occupy it, the 5th house is either occupied or aspected by malefic planets, the woman will be barren.
8. If the ascendant of a woman falls in the sign of Mercury and is occupied by Moon and Venus, the

native **will** be obstinate. She will dislike her husband but lead a comfortable life.

9. If the ascendant is occupied by a malefic planet in his own sign or exaltation sign, the native will get beneficial effects/results.
10. If the Sun be in the ascendant, the native will be short lived; if Mars occupies it, the woman will be widow; in case of Rahu's occupation, her child **will** die; if Saturn occupies it, she will be poor; if Moon, Jupiter and Venus occupy it, the lady will be chaste; if Mercury occupies it, she will enjoy long life.
11. **If** the ascendant be Cancer, Sagittarius or Pisces and be occupied by malefic planets, the woman will suffer from grief through her husband etc.
12. **If** Jupiter occupies the ascendant, the woman **will** be happy and enormously rich.
13. If the new Moon occupies the ascendant, the woman will be immodest and will become a widow. She will also go through several misfortunes.

D. 2nd house from the Ascendant—

If the 2nd house from the ascendant be occupied be the Sun, Saturn, Rahu or Mars, the woman will suffer various sorts of miseries. If the 2nd house be occupied by Jupiter, Venus or Mercury, she will be blessed with wealth and sons and will never become a widow. Moon in 2nd house gives the native many daughters.

E. 5th house from the ascendant —

1. If the Sun and Mars occupy the 5th house, the woman loses all her children; if Mercury Jupiter and Venus occupy it, she will be blessed with many children; if Rahu occupies it she will dies; if Saturn occupies it, she will be sickly and if Moon and the Sun occupy it, her children will die shortly after birth.
2. If the 8th house from the 5th house be occupied by a malefic, the woman will be barren; and if it be

occupied or aspected by any benefic, her child, if born, will not survive.

3. If any of the malefic planets occupies 5th house, the children of the native will suffer from troubles and distresses which may even cause death. If the 5th house is owned by the occupied planet or it is house of exaltation of the planet, the native will be beautiful and have long lived sons.
4. If the lord of the 5th house is weak, ill-placed or conjoined with or aspected by a malefic, the woman may lose her son or she may not get pleasure from the son.
5. If Saturn occupies the ascendant, Rahu is in 5th from Saturn, Mars is posited in 5th from Rahu, the native will suffer from grief due to death of her son.
6. If the 5th house is aspected by Moon or Venus, the woman will not beget male child.
7. If the 5th house is occupied by the Sun, the native will beget one son; if it be occupied by Mars, she will have three sons; if it be occupied by Jupiter, she will have five sons.
8. The natal Moon in 5th house will give two daughters while Mercury in 5th will give four daughters and Venus in it give many daughters.
9. If, at birth, the ascendant be Virgo or Scorpio or Taurus or Leo, the native will have very few children; but if the 5th house be occupied or aspected by benefics, she will have many children.
10. If Jupiter or Venus be posited in the 8th house from the ascendant or Moon. The child of the native will die soon after birth; but if the 8th house be occupied by Saturn, the woman will have abortion.
11. If the 5th house be occupied by Mars and aspected by Saturn, the woman will have abortion or the child may die in her womb.
12. If the 5th house be occupied by Jupiter or Venus, the woman will have many sons; she will be fortunate,

accomplished and virtuous and will be loved by her husband.

13. If the ascendant is occupied by both malefics and benefics and the 2nd house be occupied by benefics, the woman will die before her husband.
14. If natal Moon is hemmed between The Sun and Mars, the children of the native will not live long.
15. If Mars occupies the 5th or 12th house which is not his own or exaltation sign, children of the native will not survive .

F. The 7th house from the ascendant.

1. If the 7th house of the woman is occupied by the Sun, the husband of the woman will be short lived and will suffer from blood diseases.
2. If full Moon occupies the 7th house her husband will be learned and liberal.
3. If the 7th house be occupied by Mars, her husband will be modest, emaciated, fair and short-lived.
3. If it be occupied by Mercury, her husband will be wealthy.
4. If the 7th house be occupied by Jupiter, the colour of the woman will be yellowish, will have self-esteem in youth, will be glorious, will enjoy long life, and her husband will be beautiful, glorious and fortunate.
5. If the 7th house be posited by Venus, her husband will hail from a respectable family, wealthy, beautiful and a poet but will suffer from eye diseases.
6. If the 7th house be occupied by Saturn, her husband will be aged, or looking older than his age, strong, black and addicted to secret vices, but Rahu in 7th house makes her husband cruel, insincere, mean minded and black.
7. If the 7th house is occupied by Venus, the woman **will** be rejected by her husband; if it be occupied by Mars, she will become widow in her early life; if the house is occupied by Saturn and aspected by a malefic, she **will** be decrepit or debilitated in youth.

8. If the 7th house is occupied by two malefic, the woman will be lascivious and disgraceful to her family; if it be occupied by three malefic she may become a prostitute and may kill her husband.
9. If the 7th house is posited by two benefics, the woman will be noble and glorious; if it is occupied by three benefic planets, she will be beloved wife of a wealth man or man of authority.
10. If the 7th house from the ascendant or Moon is weak or not occupied or aspected by benefic planets, the husband of the woman will be coward.
11. If the 7th house be occupied by Mercury or Saturn, the husband of the woman will be impotent; if it be occupied by the Sun, she will be rejected by her husband; if it be occupied by Mars, she will become widow in her early life; if it be occupied by Saturn, she will have late marriage or will remain unmarried.
12. If the 7th house be occupied by both malefics and benefics, the woman may get married twice or she will reject her husband and accept another husband; if it is weak and occupied by malefic and aspected by benefic, she will also be rejected by her husband; and if it be occupied by a weak malefic planet conjoined with a inimical planet without any benefic influence, the woman will be devoid of merits and qualifications.
13. If Venus and Mars are posited in the navamsa of each other, the woman will be attached with persons other than her husband; if the 7th house is occupied by Venus, Mars and Moon, she will lead an immoral life with the consent of her husband.
14. If the 7th house is occupied by malefic planets and the 9th house is occupied by any planet, the woman will become an ascetic i.e., she will remain free from worldly affairs according to the significations of the planet in the 9th house.
15. If the 7th house be occupied by Venus and Moon, the woman will become wife of an old man; and if

the ascendant be either Scorpio or Capricorn or Aquarius or Aries and is either occupied by Venus or Moon, she will become a prostitute.

16. If the 7th house be occupied by Saturn and aspected by an **enemy**, the woman will lead an immoral life even in her old age.
17. If the lord of 7th house be a weak malefic planet, the woman will be rejected by her husband; if it will occupy an inimical sign, she will hate her husband.
18. If Jupiter will be lord of the 7th house, the woman will have an accomplished husband; if the Sun will be 7th lord, she will have good matured husband; if Venus will be its lord, her husband will be very beautiful; and if Mercurv will be lord of the 7th house, her husband will be an educated person.

G. 8th house from ascendant

1. If, at birth, the 8th house is occupied by Jupiter or Mercury or Moon or Venus or Rahu, the woman will remain separated from her husband or she will die; if it be occupied by the Sun or Mars, she will become a widow; and if it be occupied Saturn without any malefic influence, she will be wealthy and will be loved by her husband.
2. If the 8th house be occupied by malefic and the 2nd house is occupied by a benefic, the woman die in the **dasa/antardasa** of a planet in whose navamsa the 8th lord is posited.
3. If the 8th house is occupied by a malefic, the woman will be widow, but if the 8th lord is posited in the navamsa of a planet then she will die in the **dasa** of the planet.
4. If the ascendant or 4th house or 7th house or 8th house or 12th house is occupied by Mars, the woman will have disturbed conjugal life or may become a widow.
5. If the 8th house is occupied by a malefic and the 2nd house by a benefic, the woman will die in presence of her husband.

6. If the 8th house or 12th house is occupied by Mars and Rahu will be conjoined with a malefic in any house, the woman will become widow and may lead an immoral life.
7. If the ascendant be occupied by the Sun, Mars or Saturn, the woman may be most unfortunate.
8. If Mars is posited in the 8th house from the natal Moon, the woman will have abortion; if Jupiter and Venus will be in the 8th house, her children will not live long and may die after birth; if the Sun will remain there, she will have haemorrhage; and if Saturn will be in the 8th house, she will be sickly.

It may be mentioned here that the position of any planet in the 8th house is not auspicious for woman's health but 8th is 2nd from 7th, so it is good for her husband.

H. Pre-eminent fortune of women

1. If the ascendant is occupied by Jupiter or 7th house is occupied by Moon or 10th house by Venus in its own sign or own navamsa, the woman will marry a very rich person even if she is from a poor family.
2. If all the Kendras are occupied by benefics and if the 7th house from the ascendant is of Gemini and all the malefic planets are posited in it, the woman will have no enemies; she will be wealthy, happy and contented.
3. If Jupiter is posited in any Kendra and is powerful in Sadavarga, the woman will have abundant wealth and will enjoy the comforts of luxurious conveyances.
4. If the 11th house is occupied by Moon and the 7th house be occupied by Venus and Mercury and aspected by Jupiter, the woman will be wife of a person of high position and authority and always be praised by eulogists.
5. If the ascendant is Virgo and Mercury is posited in it and if the 11th house is occupied by Jupiter, the woman will be like a queen with great reputation.

6. If Mercury occupies 3rd house and Jupiter 4th house and is powerful in Sadavarga and Venus is in ascendant, the woman will be a very rich lady. There will be a number of luxurious cars under her command.
7. If birth ascendant is either Gemini or Leo or Virgo or Libra or Scorpio or Aquarius or Pisces and Moon occupies it and if there is no malefic planets in the Kendras, the woman will be wife of a very rich man with many vehicles under her command.
8. If, at birth, three planets are powerful in the sadavarga, the woman will be wife of a king; if four planets are powerful in the sadavarga, she will be wife of a Godly person. In case of five planets strongly placed in the sadavarga, she will be wife of Indra (a very influential man of authority).
9. If ascendant is Aquarius and the 4th house, Taurus, is occupied by full Moon and is aspected by Jupiter, the woman will be wife of a very rich person with power and authority. She will have many sons and grandsons and will subdue her enemies.
10. If the 4th house from the ascendant is Gemini and is occupied by Mercury, the native will be highly respected and reputed lady.
11. If Mars occupies 3rd or 6th house and is in the varga of benefic planets in sadavarga, Saturn occupies 11th house and ascendant is in a fixed sign and occupied by Jupiter, the woman will be a queen and is loved by her husband.
12. If the natal ascendant is Gemini and the 11th house is occupied by the Sun, the ascendant by Moon and the 10th house by Mercury in its own navamsa, the woman will be a very rich lady and will have many sons and grandsons.
13. If the Sun is powerful in sadavarga and occupies 3rd house from ascendant and Saturn is posited in the 6th house, the woman will be a very rich person. She will be virtuous and will be loved by her husband.

14. If the ascendant is in a fixed sign and is occupied or aspected by Mercury having shubha sadavarga and if a planet is posited in its house of exaltation, the woman will be wife of a very wealthy person and is blessed with many vehicles.
15. If, at birth, the ascendant is Virgo and Mercury is posited in it and also 11th house is occupied by Jupiter, 2nd house by Venus and the 10th house by Moon, the woman will marry a very rich person and will have much wealth.

I. Barrenness of women

1. If a sign is occupied by Moon and Saturn or Mars, Jupiter and Saturn and other planets are posited in the 7th house, the woman is unable to conceive and beget child.
2. If four planets, the Sun, Moon Mars and Jupiter all together are in the ascendant or in the 8th house, the woman will have no child.
3. If the 8th house from the ascendant is occupied by the Sun, Moon, Mars, Jupiter and Saturn, the woman will be barren.
4. If all the planets are posited in the Lagna, 2nd, 4th, 5th, 10th and 12th houses of a male nativity, he will have no procreative proclivity. And if the same disposition of planets are found in a female horoscope, she will be barren.
5. It has been stated by Satyacharya that if Moon occupies the ascendant with a malefic and also posited in the navamsa of a malefic, the woman will be barren.
6. If the Sun or Saturn be the lord of ascendant or 8th house and if either of the two houses are occupied by any one of them, the woman will beget only one child.
7. If the ascendant be the house of Saturn or Mars and is occupied by Moon in conjunction with Venus and also aspected by a malefic, the woman will become barren.

8. If the 8th house from the ascendant belongs to either the Sun or Saturn and if it be occupied by any one of them, the woman will produce only one child or she will become barren.

Moral Character judged by Trisamsa

- a) If stronger of the Lagna or Moon falls in the signs of Mars (Aries or Scorpio) and also falls
 1. In the trisamsa of Mars, the native will be cruel with **strong** tendency to vicious ways of life.
 2. In the trisamsa of Saturn, the native will be of loose character.
 3. In the trisamsa of Jupiter, the native will become virtuous and lead a ideal sex life.
 4. In the trisamsa of Mercury, the native will be of crooked mind with untruthful habits.
 5. In the trisamsa of Venus, the native will be harlot.
- b) If stronger of the Lagna or Moon falls in the signs of Jupiter (Sagittarius or Pisces) and also falls
 1. In the trisamsa of Mars, the native will be of extremely good and nice nature.
 2. In the trisamsa of Saturn, the native will have a tendency to have a paramour inspite of being married.
 3. In the trisamsa of Jupiter, the native will be full of virtues and worthy qualities.
 4. In the trisamsa of Mercury, the native will acquire great skill in all kinds of arts and crafts.
 5. In the trisamsa of Venus, the native will be virtuous, pious and chaste.
- c) If stronger of the Lagna or Moon falls in the signs of Venus (Taurus or Libra) and also falls
 1. In the trisamsa of Mars, the native will be vicious and immoral.
 2. In the trisamsa of Saturn, the native will remarry after death or divorce of husband.

3. In the trisamsa of Jupiter, the native will be adored for brilliant qualities.
 4. In the trisamsa of Mercury, the native will be proficient in all arts.
 5. In the trisamsa of Venus, the native will possess excellent qualities and virtues.
- d) If stronger of the Lagna or Moon falls in the signs of Mercury (Gemini or Virgo) and also falls
1. In the trisamsa of Mars, the native will have a crooked mind.
 2. In the trisamsa of Saturn, the native will have a characteristic of an eunuch or she may become a widow.
 3. In the trisamsa of Jupiter, the native will be entirely devoted to her husband and be obedient to him.
 4. In the trisamsa of Mercury, the native will be lovely and endowed with admirable qualities.
 5. In the trisamsa of Venus, the native will acquire unquestionable sexual cravings.
- e) If stronger of the Lagna or Moon falls in the signs of Saturn (Capricorn or AquariusVirgo) and also falls
1. In the trisamsa of Mars, the native will lead her life as servitude
 2. In the trisamsa of Saturn, the native may become quite downtrodden and despised.
 3. In the trisamsa of Jupiter, the native will be chaste and virtuous.
 4. In the trisamsa of Mercury, the native will be immoral and idiotic.
 5. In the trisamsa of Venus, the native will be profligate and may be without children.

f) If stronger of the Lagna or Moon falls in the sign of Sun (Leo) and also falls

1. In the trisamsa of Mars, the native will be of masculine disposition and very often unchaste.
2. In the trisamsa of Saturn, the native may become outcaste from her society.
3. In the trisamsa of Jupiter, the native will get a royal husband.
4. In the trisamsa of Mercury, the native will behave and act like a man.
5. In the trisamsa of Venus, the native will not hesitate to have a paramour.

g) If stronger of the Lagna or Moon falls in the sign of Moon(Cancer) and also falls

1. In the trisamsa of Mars, the native will be of independent nature mostly misguided.
2. In the trisamsa of Saturn the native may become widow.
3. In the trisamsa of Jupiter, the native will possess all kinds of good qualities.
4. In the trisamsa of Mercury, the native will be skillful in all kinds of arts.
5. In the trisamsa of Venus, the native will be lustful.

CHAPTER-14

Marriage Match-Making

Marriage is an important event in the life of a human being, when man and woman promise to each other to enter into wedlock and live together peacefully and happily throughout the life and produce children to keep the flow of offspring. This social arrangement and legal sanction is called marriage. If the man and woman continue to oppose each other at every point of time in their marriage life, their lives will not run smoothly and will become hell. It is, therefore, advisable to verify their sex compatibility, mentalities, hobbies, interests or likings before fixing the marriage. If it is done so, it will save lot of troubles in their future lives.

The ascendant is called the native him/herself and the 7th house indicates social relationship and spouse. As the 7th house is in the exact opposition of the ascendant, there will be always some kind of opposition or disagreement with others views in our marriage as well as social lives. Nevertheless it is necessary to have some kind of agreement to enable us to lead an amicable life. To sort out this problem our ancient astrologers developed a mechanism to compare the horoscopes of bride and groom. This is called Kundali Milan or marriage-match-making or compatibility.

Moon plays an important role in marriage compatibility. Moon is the ruler of mind. Therefore, our ancient seers and saints considered the nakshatras in which Moon is posited in the horoscopes of both the girl and the boy for examination of marriage compatibility. But as per opinions of most experienced astrologers of the modern time, it is also better to look into and examine the compatibility from the nakshatras of the Sun and Lagna of bride and bridegroom. It is because the Sun rules over soul and the ascendant rules over the strength of body and both are necessary for success of a marriage life. So we have to look into both the aspects or at least we have to examine the ascendants of both bride and bridegroom and the position of their Sun.

1.Compatibility of Marriage—Asta Koota Milan

There **are** eight points known as Kootas which are examined for matching of a marriage. They are as follows
1. Varna Koota (caste group); 2. Vashya Koota (who comes under whose control); 3. Tara Koota (Group of nakshatras in Nava Tara chakra); 4.Yoni Koota (Sex); 5. Grahamaitri Koota (friendship of planets); 6. Gana Koota (quality of mentality) 7. Rasi Koota (placement of birth signs); 8. Nadi Koota (nerves) ✓

* One has to see the Gana Koota for the Kshatriyas, Vaishya Koota for Vaishyas, Yoni Koota for Shudras and Grahamaitri for Brahmins. However Nadi Koota, Tara Koota and Rasi Koota should be examined for all. However all 8 koots should be examined for all.

* As per some astrologers

Marks allotted to each Koota are as follows:

Varna Koota—1; Vashya Koota—2; Tara Koota—3; Yoni Koota—4; Grahamaitri Koota—5;Gana Koota—6; Rasi Koota-7; Nadi Koota-8. Total of marks is 36. Out of these there must be at least -18 marks which might give some auspicious results. This is the common belief. However experienced astrologers feel that if 7th, 8th and 4th house are favourable in the horoscopes of the couple,

they can enjoy a happy life married.

The compatibility of the bride and the bridegroom has to be examined from their Janma Nakshatras (birth stars). But if birth stars of both bride and bridegroom are not known, Vasistha Muni says that the compatibility is to be verified from the name Nakshatras. It means that birth stars are verified with birth stars only and name stars are verified with name stars only. If somebody has several names, tagged one after the other, then the last name has to be taken for consideration. If first letter in the name happen to be a joint letter then the first of the joint letter should be taken for consideration. For example take the names of Sri Ram. The first letter is composed of "sa" and "ra". Here "sa" letter should be taken for consideration.

If match-making scores up to 17 marks it should be rejected. Marks from 18 to 25 are termed as average, marks from 25 to 30 are said to be good and marks from 30 to 36 are considered as best. So decision should be taken accordingly.

1. Varna Koota, marks **allotted-1**. This Koota represents degree of spirituality in the couple. The twelve Rasis are divided into four categories of Varnas. 1. Brahmin is the highest, then Kshatriyas, then Vaishyas and the last is Shudras.

1. Brahmins = Pisces, Cancer and Scorpio
- 2 Kshatriyas = Aries, Leo and Sagittarius
3. Vaishyas = Taurus, Virgo and Capricorn.
4. Shudras = Gemini, Libra and Aquarius

Varna of Groom should be either equal to or superior to that of bride. For this one mark is given. In case of a bride marrying a bridegroom of inferior Varna (caste), no mark is given i.e. score is 0.

Table for ready reckoner of Varna Koota.

For Groom→ Bride Below	Brahmin	Kshatriya	Vaishya	Shudra
Brahmin	1	0	0	0
Kshatriya	1	1	0	0
Vaishya	1	1	1	0
Shudra	1	1	1	1

2. Vashya koota; marks allotted -2. All the signs of zodiac are divided into five Vashyas(categories) as follows.

1. Chatuspada or quadruped : - Aries, Taurus, 2nd half of Sagittarius and first half of Capricorn.
2. Dwipada (Manushya or human) :- Gemini, Virgo, Libra, first half of Sagittarius and Aquarius.
3. Jalchar Rasi :- Cancer, 2nd half of Capricorn and Pisces.
4. Banachar Rasi (Roaming in forest) :- Leo.
5. Keet Rasi :- Scorpio.

If bridegroom and bride belong to the same Vaishya, it is ideal and scores 2 full marks.

1. For Chatuspada male, Chatuspada female gets 2, Dwipada female gets 1, Jalchar female gets 1, Banachar female gets 0 and Keet female gets 1
2. For Dwipada Male category, Dwipada Female gets 2, Chatuspada female gets 1, Jalchar female gets $\frac{1}{2}$, Banachar female gets 0 and Keet female gets 0.
3. For Jalchar male, Jalchar female gets 2, Dwipada female gets $\frac{1}{2}$, Chatuspada female gets 1, Banachar female gets 1 and Keet female gets 1,
4. For Banachar male, Banachar female gets 2, Dwipada female gets 0, Chatuspada female gets 0, Jalchar female gets 1, and Keet female gets 0.
5. For Keet male, Keet female gets 2, Dwipada female 1, Chatuspada female 1, Jalchar female 1 and Banachar female gets 0.

According to Muhurta Chintamani, Gemini, Virgo, Libra and 1st half of Sagittarius are human(Dwipada) signs. Except Leo, all other signs are under control

(Vashya) of these signs. Watery signs Pisces and Cancer are eatables. Except Scorpio all other signs come under the Vashya (control) of Leo. From the above we see that signs under Vashya Koota are categorized as friendship, enmity and eatables (consumable). If there is enmity between the two and is consumable then it will be of no use and score is 0. If there is friendship between the two, then two marks will be granted. If it comes under control of one with enmity with another then one mark is granted. If One is controllable(Vashya) and the other is eatable, then one and half mark is allotted.

Table for ready reckoner of Vashya Koota

Groom → Bride below	Chatuspada	Dwipada	Jalchar	Banachar	Keet
Chatuspada	2	1	1	0	1
Dwipada	1	2	½	0	1
Jalchar	1	½	2	1	1
Banachar	0	0	1	2	0
Keet	1	0	1	0	2

3. Tara Koota :- Score-3 Count the number of Janma Nakshatra of bride from the Janma Nakshatra of Groom and the result is divided by 9. If the remainder is 3, 5 or 7 then it is inauspicious and score is 0; otherwise benefic and score is one and half.

Again count the Janma Nakshatra of groom from the Janma Nakshatra of bride and the result is divided by 9. If the remainder is 3, 5 or 7 then it is inauspicious and the score is 0 other wise benefic and score is one and half.

If both are benefic then score is 3, if one is benefic and another is malefic then score is one and half and if both are malefic then score is 0.

Table for ready reckoner of Tara Koota

Groom-->> Bride below	Janma	Samp ada	Vipada	Kshe ma	Praty ari	Sadh ana	Badha	Mitra	Ati mitra
1 Janma	3	3	1.5	3	1.5	3	1.5	3	3
2 Sampa	3	3	1.5	3	1.5	3	1.5	3	3
3 Vipada	1.5	1.5	0	1.5	0	1.5	0	1.5	1.5
4 Kshem	3	3	1.5	3	1.5	3	1.5	3	3
5 Pratyari	1.5	1.5	0	1.5	0	1.5	0	1.5	1.5
6 Sadhan	3	3	1.5	3	1.5	3	1.5	3	3
7 Badha	1.5	1.5	0	1.5	0	1.5	0	1.5	1.5
8 Mitra	3	3	1.5	3	1.5	3	1.5	3	3
9 Atimitra	3	3	1.5	3	1.5	3	1.5	3	3

4. Yoni Koota; marks allotted- 4 Yoni Koota indicates sexual compatibility of couple. Under this disposition 28 nakshatras including Abhijit have been allotted Yoni of animals as given below.

Nakshatra	Yoni	Enemy
1. Aswini, Satbhisaj	Horse or Aswa	Bufallo or Mahish
2. Swati, Hasta	Bufallo or Mahish	Horse or Aswa
3. Dhanista, Purvabhadrapada	Lion or Sinha	Elephant or Hasti or Gaja
4. Bharani, Revati	Elephant or Hasti or Gaja	Lion or Sinha
5. Pushya, Kritika	Ram or Mesh	Monkey or Banar
6. Shravan, Purvaashada	Monkey or Banar	Ram or Mesh
7. Uttarahada, Abhijit	Nakul	Serpent or Sarpa
8. Rohini, Mrigasira	Serpent or Sarpa	Nakul
9. Jyestha, Anuradha	Deer or Mriga	Dog or Swan
10. Moola, Ardra	Dog or Swan	Deer or Mriga
11. Punarvasu, Ashlesha	Cat or Marjar	Rat or Musak
12. Magha, Purvaphalguni	Rat or Musak	Cat or Marjar
13. Vishakha, Chitra	Tiger or Vyaghra	Cow or Gou
14. Uttarabhadrapada, Uttaraphalguni	Cow or Gou	Tiger or Vyaghra

If Yoni Kootas of both bride and groom are same the result will be favourable and there will be wealth. If Yoni Kootas are different then result will be different and there will be enmity between the couple. If the Rasi Koota and the Vashya Koota happen to be favourable, there will not be any problem even though score in Yoni Koota is 0.

There are 28 nakshatras including ABHIJIT having 14 Yonies of animals. These have been segregated into five categories namely extreme enmity, enmity, neutral, friendship and extreme friendship. If nakshatras of both belong to category of extreme enmity, score is zero, if belong to enmity category score is one, for neutral category score is 2, for friendship score is 3 and for extreme friendship score is 4.

Table for ready reckoner of Yoni koota

Groom »	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10	11	12	13	14
Bride														
1 Aswa	4	2	3	2	2	3	3	3	0	1	3	2	2	1
2 Gaja	2	4	3	2	2	3	3	3	3	1	3	2	2	0
3 Mesha	3	3	4	2	2	3	3	3	0	1	3	0	2	1
4 Sarpa	2	2	2	4	2	1	1	2	2	2	2	1	0	2
5 Swana	2	2	2	2	4	1	2	2	2	2	0	2	2	2
6 Bilav	3	3	3	1	1	4	0	3	3	2	3	2	2	2
7 Musak.	3	3	3	1	2	0	4	3	3	2	3	2	1	1
8 Gou	3	3	3	2	2	3	3	4	3	0	3	2	2	1
9 Mahish	0	3	3	2	2	3	3	3	4	1	1	2	2	1
10 Vyaghra	1	1	1	2	2	2	2	1	1	4	1	2	2	1
11 Mriga	3	3	3	2	0	3	2	3	3	1	4	2	2	3
12 Vanar	2	2	0	1	2	2	2	2	2	2	2	4	2	2
13 Nakul	2	2	2	0	2	2	1	2	2	2	2	2	4	2
14 Sinha	1	0	1	2	2	2	2	1	1	2	1	2	2	4

5. **Grahamaitri Koota; Marks allotted-5.** From this Koota friendship between the Rasi Lords of both the bride and the groom are judged. The following table shows the relation between the planets.

Planet	Friends	Neutrals	Enemies
Sun	Moon, Mars, Jupiter	Mercury	Saturn, Venus
Moon	Sun, Mercury	Rest planets	None
Mars	Sun, Moon, Jupiter	Venus, Saturn	Mercury
Mercury,	Sun, Venus	Jupiter, Saturn, Mars	Moon
Venus	Mercury, Saturn	Jupiter, Mars	Sun, Moon
Saturn	Mercury, Venus	Jupiter	Sun, Moon, Mars
Rahu	Venus, Saturn	Mercury, Jupiter	Sun, Moon, mars
Ketu	Sun, Moon, Mars	Mercury, Jupiter	Venus, Saturn
Jupiter	Sun, Moon, Mars	Saturn	Mercury, Venus

1. If the lords of the groom and the bride Janma Rasis are same the score is 5 marks.
2. If one is friend and another is neutral viz. Saturn and Mercury the score is 4 marks
3. If the lords of both Rasis are neutral to each other viz. Jupiter and Saturn, the score is 3 marks.
4. If one is friend and another is enemy like Moon and Mercury the score is $\frac{1}{2}$ marks.
5. If both are enemy, score is 0.

Navamsa Lord of Rasi should also be considered for Grahamaitri Koota.

Table for ready reckoner of **Grahamaitri** Koota

Groom-> Bride below	San	Moon	Mars	Mercury	Jupiter	Venus	Saturn
Sun	5	5	5	4	5	0	0
Moon	5	5	4	1	4	0.5	0.5
Mars	5	4	5	0.5	5	3	0.5
Mercury	4	1	0.5	5	0.5	5	4
Jupiter	5	4	5	0.5	5	0.5	3
Venus	0	0.5	3	5	0.5	5	5
Saturn	0	0.5	0.5	4	3	5	5

6. Gana kootas; **Score-6.** Nakshatras have been divided into three categories namely, Deva Ganas, Manushya Ganas and Rakshasa Ganas.

Ganas	Nakshatras
Deva Gana	Anuradha, Punarvasu, Mrigasira, Shravana, Revati, Swati, Hasta, Aswini, and Pushya
Manushya, or Na ra Gana	Purvaphalguni, Purvaashada, Purvabhadrapada, Uttaraphalguni, Uttarashada, Uttarabhadrapada, Rohini, Bharani, Ardra
Rakshasa Gana	Magha, Ashlesha, Dhanistha, Jyestha, Moola, Shatbhishaj, Kritika, Chitra, Vishakha

If both the bride and the groom have the same Ganas, the score is 6 marks.

If the groom is Deva and the bride is Manushya, the score is 5 marks.

If the bride is Deva and the groom is Manushya, the score is 4.

If the bride is Deva and the groom is Rakshasa, the score is 2.

If the male is Rakshasa and the female is Manushya, the score is 1.

If the male is Deva and the female is Rakshasa, the score is 0.

If the male is Manushya and the female is Rakshasa, the score is 0.

If the nakshatras of the bride and the groom belong to the same group, there will be friendship between the couple. If one is Deva Gana and the other is Manushya Gana, there will be medium relation between them. But if one is of Rakshasa Gana and another is Manushya Gana, it indicates the worst relation and death.

There is another argument in this **respect**. Even though friendship is not found among the lords of the signs or Rasis, but the navamsa lords are friends, it can be treated as friendship. When there is planetary friendship and Rasi friendship, there **will** not be any problem even if Gana friendship does not exist

Table for ready reckoner of Gana Koota

Groom→	Deva Gana	Manushya Gana	Rakshasa Gana
Bride below			
Deva Gana	6	5	1
Manushya Gana	6	6	0
Rakshasa Gana	0	0	6

7. Bhakoot or Rasi Koota; Score-7. Examine the position of Janma Rasis in the horoscopes of both the bride and the groom.

If they are located mutually in 2/12 or 6/8 or 5/9 positions, this is treated as malefic and no point or mark is given. For location in other places full 7 marks are given. 2/12 position indicates poverty, 5/9 indicates loss of children and 6/8 placement indicates death.

Other points to be examined

(1). If both the male and the female have the **same Rasi** or sign it is considered favourable provided they are not in the same nakshatra. If they are in same nakshatra, they should not be in same Charan. It gives love and affection, Saubhagya (longevity to the couple), wealth and children.

(2). **2/12 position** is considered malefic when the bride is second from the groom and therefore should be avoided, but if the bride is 12th from the groom it is not considered malefic and therefore should be considered favourable. 2/12 position is not considered malefic if their lords are friend namely lords of signs Taurus-Gemini, Cancer-Leo, Virgo-Libra, Scorpio-Sagittarius, Capricorn-Aquarius, Pisces-Aries are friends. So their 2/12 position is not malefic and therefore should be considered favourable. If 2nd sign counted from the male sign is female sign then it causes loss of money to the husband, but if 12th sign counted from the male sign is female, the bride will be rich and loved by her husband.

Auspicious Dwidwadashas (2/12)

1. Pisces-Aries gives longevity 2. Taurus-Gemini indicates comforts, luxury and pleasure from sons 3. Cancer-Leo gives pleasure from wealth and sons 4. Virgo-Libra gives comforts from husband 5. Scorpio-Sagittarius gives longevity for husband and 6. Capricorn-Aquarius gives money, wealth and gains.

Inauspicious Dwidwadashas (2/12)

1. Aries-Taurus inflicts death of husband 2. Gemini-Cancer causes death 3. Leo-Virgo causes assassination, 4. Libra-Scorpio imprisonment 5. Sagittarius-Capricorn causes separation and 6. Aquarius-Pisces causes too much grief.

(3). 3/11 position is considered benefic and hence favourable and get full 7 marks. It gives wealth, comforts, development of plan and endearment.

(4). 4/10 position is benefic and gets full 7 marks but 4/10 position of Taurus-Leo, Cancer-Libra, Virgo-Sagittarius, Scorpio-Aquarius, Capricorn-Aries and Pisces-Gemini are considered malefic because their lords are mutually enemies. It is said to cause poverty and therefore should be avoided. Benefic 4/10 position gives comforts and happiness.

(5). 5/9 position is called Nava Pancham Dosha. Even if their lords are friends this position is considered malefic. If birth sign of the bride is 5th counted from that of the groom and is a female sign, it is considered bad and causes children problem, even loss of children but comparatively the 9th position counted from the groom's sign is a female sign, it is not considered so bad. It helps beget children and happiness through them.

Auspicious Nava Pancham (5/9)

1. Aries-Leo 2. Taurus-Virgo 3. Gemini-Libra 4. Leo-Sagittarius 5. Libra-Aquarius 6. Scorpio-Pisces 7. Sagittarius-Aries and 8. Capricorn-Taurus.

Inauspicious Nava Pancham

1. Cancer-Scorpio 2. Virgo-Capricorn 3. Aquarius-Gemini and 4. Pisces

(6). 6/8 positions is called Shadashtak (Shada Ashtak) relation and is considered bad if their lords are enemies but if they are friends then it is not considered so bad. For example, the Lords of Aries-Scorpio, Taurus-Libra, Cancer-Sagittarius, Pisces-Leo, **Capricorn-Gemini**, Virgo-Aquarius are friends and therefore in spite of having Shadashtak Dosha these positions will be considered benefic or auspicious **shadashtak** and hence favourable.

Inauspicious Shadashataks are 1. Aries-Virgo, 2. Gemini-Scorpio, 3. Leo-Capricorn, 4. Libra-Pisces, 5. **Sagittarius-Taurus** and 6. Aquarius-Cancer. Unfavourable Shadashtak position causes diseases and death.

Even if there is Shadashtak dosh, it will be cancelled if there is planetary friendship, good Vashya Koota, Tara Sudhhi and Nadi Sudhhi i.e. the couple should not have same Nadi or **Ekanadi**.

(7). 1/7 (Sama Saptak) position is considered good and gets full 7 marks. But Aries-Libra, Gemini-Sagittarius, Cancer-Capricorn and Leo-Aquarius although have Sama Saptaka relation, they are not considered auspicious. Due to this relation there is a possibility of quarrel between the couple. However Sama Saptak position gives endearment, wealth, luxury, comforts and happiness.

Position of Mars in 8th house is considered the most malefic. In a female horoscope if Mars is in the 8th it may cause death to the husband because the 8th is 2nd (Marakasthan) from the 7th (husband).

Mars in the 8th house indicates violent or sudden death. In a watery sign it may inflict death by drowning, in a fiery sign death by fire or violence, in an airy sign death may be by mental affliction or by accident in air.

Afflicted Mars in the 8th house gives incurable diseases, vulgar speeches, venereal disease, disorder of blood, kidney problem, ulcer, biliousness, bladder trouble etc.

There would not be any malefic effect from Mars in the 8th house if it is combust, or in a debilitated sign or in the enemy's sign.

Mars in the 7th house with benefic aspect from Jupiter will not create Kuja Dosha. It will assure all comforts of life.

If malefic planets are found in the 2nd or the 7th house in a male horoscope it will cause separation from the wife, but if married to a woman with similar planetary position he may enjoy prosperity.

If a benefic planet is found posited in the 7th house or the 7th lord is posited in the 7th house either from the Lagna or from the natal Moon, Anapatya Dosha or Vishangana Dosha (poisonous woman) is removed.

However **maleficness** of Bhakoota Dosha may be rectified if

1. Lords of Janma Signs of male and female are friends
2. There is no Nadi Dosha in the matching of nativities of both the male and the female.
3. Navamsa lords of their birth sign lords are **friends**.

4. Both the horoscopes of the bride and the groom have benefic Tara
5. Their Vashya Koota and Nadi Koota have proper and perfect matching.

Table for ready reckoner of **Bhakoota** or Rasi **Koota**

Boy----Girl Below	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10	11	12
1.Aries	7	0	7	7	0	0	7	0	0	7	7	0
2.Taurus	0	7	0	7	7	0	0	7	0	0	7	7
3.Gemini	7	0	7	0	7	7	0	0	7	0	0	7
4.Cancer	7	7	0	7	0	7	7	0	0	7	0	0
5.Leo	0	0	7	0	7	0	7	7	0	0	7	0
6.Virgo	0	0	7	7	0	7	0	7	7	0	0	7
7.Libra	7	0	0	7	7	0	7	0	7	7	0	0
8.Scorpio	0	7	0	0	7	7	0	7	0	7	7	0
9. Sagg.	0	0	7	0	0	7	7	0	7	0	7	7
10.Caprico	7	0	0	7	0	0	7	7	0	7	0	7
11 Aquari	7	7	0	0	7	0	0	7	7	0	7	0
12 Pisces	0	7	7	0	0	7	0	0	7	7	0	7

8. Nadi Koota Score -8. The nakshatras are divided into three groups called 1. Adi Nadi 2. Madhya Nadi 3. Antya Nadi. Marriage is not compatible when the Janma Nakshatras of both the bride and the groom are the same. It scores 0 marks. If nakshatras are dissimilar it scores full 8 marks.

Adi Nadi—Jyestha, Moola, Uttarpfalguni, Hasta, Ardra, Punarvasu, Shatbhisaj, Purvabhadrapada, Aswini.

Madhya Nadi—Pushya, Mrigasira, Chitra, Anuradha, Bharani, Dhanistha, Purvashada, Purvaphalguni, Uttarabhadrapada.

Antya Nadi—Swati, Vishakha, Krittika, Rohini, Ashlesha, Magha, Uttarashada, Shravana, Revati.

Method of determining the Adi, Madhya and Antya Nadi. Divide the number of Janma Nakshatras of both the bride and the groom by 6. Ignoring the quotient if

the remainder is 1 or 0 it will be the Adi Nadi, if the remainder is 2 or 5 it will be the Madhya Nadi and if the remainder is 3 or 4 it will be the Antya Nadi.

If the Adi Nadi happens to be the same Nadi for both the bride and the groom, their separation is indicated. If the Madhya Nadi is the same for both the bride and the groom, destruction of both is indicated and if the Antya Nadi is the same Nadi for the couple then death of husband is indicated. Therefore if Nadi Koota is not in order it destroys the entire effects of all seven Kootas.

Exceptions; - If the male and the female have the same Janma Rasi but different Nakshatras there is no Nadi Dosha. But the male Nakshatra must be earlier one and the female Nakshatra must be later one. For example both have Gemini as Janma Rasi but male is born in Ardra Nakshatra and female in Punarvasu, hence there is no Nadi Dosha.

In case both are born in the same Nakshatra but have different Janma Rasi, then there is no Nadi Dosha. But the birth sign of the groom must be earlier one and the bride's birth sign must be the later one. For example both are born in Kritika Nakshatra but the groom is born in Aries and the bride in Taurus, then there is no Nadi Dosha.

If both are born in the same Nadi (Nakshatra) but in different Charans, then there is no Nadi dosha.

The male's Nakshatra immediately after the female's Nakshatra is considered inauspicious. For example the male's Nakshatra is Pushya and the female's Nakshatra is Punarvasu. Hence it is inauspicious.

Same Nakshatras

Marriage is admissible or **permitted** if the Janma Nakshatras of both the bride and the groom happen to be Rohini, Ardra, Magha, Hasta, Vishakha, Shravana, Uttarabhadrapada, Revati, Aswini, Krittika, Mrigasira, Punarvasu, Pushya, Purvaphalguni, Uttaraphalguni, Chitra, Anuradha, Purvashada, Uttarashada, but the Nakshatras of the couple must have different Charans (Padas). Such type of marriage has middle status.

Marriage may be permitted in the following set of Nakshatras of the bride and the **groom-1.Rohini-Magha**
2.Purvabhadrapada-Rohini 3.Aswini-Punarvasu 4. Swati-Uttarashada

Marriage is not permitted if the following Janma Nakshatras of the male and the female are the same. Bharani, Ashlesha, Swati, Jyestha, Moola, Dhanistha, Shatabhisaj, Purvabhadrapada.

Marriage is not permitted to the male and the female if their **birth** stars are 1. **Krittika-Ashlesha** 2.Ashlesha-Swati 3. Chitra- Purvashada 4.Anuradha- Dhanistha 5.Dhanistha- Bharani and 6.Shatabhisaj-Krittika 7.Ardra-uttaraphalguni 8.**Purvaphalguni-Anuradha** 90.Chitra-Pushya 10.**Punarvasu-Hasta** 11.Jyestha-Shatbhisaj 12. Uttarabhadrapada-Mrigasira 13.Hasta-Moola.

Such marriage may ruin the family and cause loss of money and wealth. Fear of death is also indicated.

Charan Vedha

We have seen from the above that marriage is permissible for the same Nakshatra but with different Charan or Pada but there are certain padas which constitute Vedha (obstruction) in the marriage. This is called Charan Vedha and therefore Charan Vedha should be examined and if found should be avoided. Charan

Vedha is as follows. 1st and 4th Charan and 4th and 1st Charan also with 2nd to 3rd and 3rd to 2nd Charan.

Remedy of Nadi Dosha/Bhakoota Dosha

1. In unavoidable circumstances one can perform MAHAMRITYUNJAYAJAPA to eliminate the evil effects of Nadi Dosha. One has to give Gold as remuneration to the priest or person who does the Japa.
2. A cow and gold should be given in charity to remove the bad effects of Ekanadi.
3. To remove the evil effects of Nadi Dosha one has to give a cow, clothes and food to the needy in charity.
4. Copper and gold should be offered in charity to remove the evil effects of Dwi-dwadash (2/12) Dosha.
5. Two cows should be offered in charity to remove the evil effects of Shastashtaka Dosha (6/8)
6. Silver and bronze should be given in charity to remove the bad effect of Nava Pancham (5/9).

Table for ready reckoner of Nadi Koota

Groom→	Adi	Madhya	Antya
Bride below			
Adi	0	8	8
Madhya	8	0	8
Antya	8	8	0

Ready reckoner- of Matching of Horoscopes of the bride and the groom

Sign	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10	11	12
Male Star→	1	3	5	7	10,	12,	14,	16,	19,	21,	23,	25,
Female	2	4	6	8	11,	13,	15,	17,	20,	22,	24,	26,
Star	3	5	7	9	22	14	16	18	21	23	25	27

From first column downwards find the birth Nakshatra of girl, From that point horizontally find boy's Nakshatra. This gives you total point.

MATCHING OF HOROSCOPE FOR MARRIAGE

Sign		1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10	11	12
Male's Star		4	3	2	1	4	3	2	3	4	3	2	3
Female's		4	4	2	4	4	4	4	4	4	4	4	4
Star &		1	2	3	4	1	2	3	4	1	2	3	4
Pinda		Asvini	Krittika	Mrigasira	Mrigasira	Punavasu	Punavasu	Magha	Uttara	Moola	Uttarashadha	Dhanisha	Revati
		Bharani	Rohini	Ardra	Pusyami	Asleha	Hasta	Chitra	Swati	Poorvashadha	Pravashadha	Satabhisha	Uttarashadha
		Krittika	Mrigasira	Punavasu	Punavasu	Asleha	Chitra	Visakha	Vishakha	Uttarashadha	Uttarashadha	Poorvashadha	Revati
Asvini	4	28 33 27	18 23 22	25 16 17	22 30 27	20 24 14	09 10 12	22 26 22	18 24 13	12 24 23	25 26 20	19 14 15	14 23 26
Bharani	4	33 28 28	18 26 14	17 25 25	30 22 24	19 17 24	19 18 03	13 28 21	18 17 19	19 17 25	27 26 10	09 19 23	22 16 25
Krittika	4	26 28 28	18 10 16	19 19 19	24 26 22	15 19 20	15 14 17	27 14 19	16 19 25	25 19 11	13 13 25	24 25 19	17 19 10
Krittika	4	19 19 19	28 18 26	17 17 17	21 23 19	19 21 22	20 18 23	22 09 14	21 24 30	22 15 07	12 10 24	29 30 23	20 22 13
Rohini	4	23 23 11	20 28 36	26 23 22	26 27 12	10 24 27	25 25 19	17 15 08	14 29 23	13 19 11	16 18 19	24 24 29	26 27 19
Mrigasira	4	23 14 18	27 35 28	18 23 22	26 19 21	19 15 24	23 25 11	10 24 17	23 21 24	14 10 16	21 26 12	17 26 28	25 18 27
Mrigasira	4	26 17 21	19 26 19	28 33 31	18 11 13	22 18 27	31 34 20	13 27 19	13 13 14	23 19 25	19 24 10	12 21 22	24 17 26
Ardra	4	18 26 21	19 24 25	34 28 25	12 20 12	21 27 20	24 24 27	20 27 20	13 19 05	15 28 27	21 22 17	19 12 17	18 26 26
Punavasu	4	18 25 21	19 22 23	31 24 28	14 21 15	21 25 19	23 24 26	19 27 21	14 20 06	14 27 27	21 22 16	18 13 16	17 26 26
Punavasu	4	21 28 24	21 24 25	17 10 13	28 34 28	16 20 14	16 17 19	19 26 20	19 25 10	07 20 20	26 27 21	12 05 09	16 25 24
Pusyami	4	29 20 26	23 25 18	10 18 24	34 28 29	18 14 23	25 25 11	11 25 20	19 17 20	17 12 20	26 27 13	04 13 17	26 18 26
Asleha	4	25 23 21	18 11 19	11 11 13	27 28 28	15 15 17	19 19 24	24 11 16	14 19 25	22 15 07	13 13 26	17 18 11	17 20 12
Magha	4	19 19 15	16 09 17	20 20 19	16 18 16	28 30 26	14 14 19	23 10 15	24 24 32	24 19 08	03 04 17	23 24 17	17 18 12
P.Phalguni	4	25 17 19	20 23 15	18 26 25	22 16 16	30 28 34	24 20 05	09 24 17	23 22 24	20 17 24	19 18 05	09 18 23	23 16 24
Uttara	4	15 25 20	21 26 24	27 19 17	14 25 18	26 34 28	16 15 12	16 25 16	22 30 16	09 25 25	20 20 11	17 10 15	15 26 24
Uttara	4	11 21 16	20 25 24	31 21 23	17 27 20	15 23 17	28 27 24	16 25 16	18 26 12	14 29 29	24 24 15	16 09 14	17 28 26
Hasta	4	11 18 16	20 23 24	32 23 23	18 26 21	16 20 15	26 28 28	20 26 18	20 26 13	15 27 28	23 24 18	19 10 13	16 26 26
Chitra	4	12 04 18	23 18 10	18 26 24	19 11 25	20 06 13	24 27 28	19 19 25	27 11 25	27 13 21	15 17 15	16 24 16	19 10 19

MATCHING OF HOROSCOPE FOR MARRIAGE

Sign		1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10	11	12
Male's Star		4 4 1	3 4 2	2 4 3	1 4 4	4 4 1	3 4 2	2 4 3	1 4 4	4 4 1	3 4 2	2 4 3	1 4 4
Female's Star & Pinda		Asvini Bharani Krittika	Krittika Rohini Mrigasira	Mrigasira Ardra Punarvasu	Punarvasu Pusyamini Ashleha	Magha P.Phalguni Uttara	Uttara Hasta Chitra	Chitra Swati Vishakha	Vishakha Anuradha Jyestha	Moola Poorvashadha Uttarshadha	Uttarashadha Sravana Dhanishta	Dhanisha Satabhisha Poorvabhadra	Poorvabhadra Uttarvabhadra Revati
Chitra	2	22 14 28	23 18 10	12 20 18	19 11 25	24 10 17	17 20 20	28 27 33	22 06 20	27 13 21	23 25 23	18 26 18	12 03 12
Swati	4	29 28 16	11 14 24	26 26 27	27 26 13	12 24 25	25 27 21	28 28 20	09 21 16	23 27 19	21 22 26	21 22 25	18 19 11
Visakha	3	21 22 20	15 09 17	18 20 20	20 20 17	16 18 17	17 18 26	33 19 28	16 16 21	27 21 13	15 15 29	24 26 20	13 12 04
Visakha	1	16 16 14	19 13 21	11 12 12	18 18 14	24 22 21	17 18 26	21 07 15	28 27 31	21 15 07	11 11 25	24 25 19	19 18 09
Anuradha	4	23 14 18	23 27 20	10 15 19	25 17 20	24 20 28	24 25 11	06 20 16	28 28 31	15 13 21	25 26 12	11 20 24	24 17 26
Jyestha	4	10 17 21	28 22 29	12 02 04	09 19 25	31 23 15	11 11 24	19 14 19	31 30 28	14 16 16	20 20 25	24 17 10	09 20 20
Moola	4	11 19 25	19 12 12	21 14 12	07 17 23	24 19 19	13 13 26	26 21 26	22 16 16	28 28 15	13 14 19	28 21 14	16 24 26
Poorvashadha	4	25 17 19	14 18 10	19 26 27	22 14 16	19 17 25	28 27 12	12 27 20	16 15 17	27 28 34	22 29 05	14 23 28	29 22 30
Uttarshadha	4	24 25 11	06 10 16	25 26 27	22 22 08	08 24 25	28 28 20	20 19 12	08 23 17	25 35 28	16 15 13	22 23 28	29 30 22
Uttarshadha	1	27 28 14	12 16 22	19 24 21	28 28 14	04 20 21	24 24 15	22 21 14	12 27 21	14 24 17	28 27 25	15 16 21	29 30 22
Sravana	4	28 27 14	12 17 20	23 19 21	28 28 14	05 18 20	23 24 17	24 21 14	12 27 21	14 22 15	26 28 27	17 18 20	28 22 23
Dhanishta	2	20 11 26	23 19 11	08 16 14	21 13 27	18 04 10	15 17 15	19 24 28	26 12 26	20 07 14	25 27 28	17 23 17	24 15 22
Dhanishta	2	19 10 25	30 25 17	11 18 17	12 04 18	24 10 18	17 19 17	18 30 24	25 11 25	29 15 23	16 18 18	28 33 27	16 06 13
Satabhisha	4	14 20 26	31 25 26	20 12 12	06 13 19	25 19 11	10 10 25	26 21 26	26 20 18	22 24 24	17 17 24	33 28 29	08 14 15
Poorvabhadra	3	17 24 19	24 30 30	23 17 17	11 19 12	18 24 16	15 15 17	18 26 20	20 26 11	15 29 29	22 22 18	27 19 28	16 22 19
Poorvabhadra	1	14 21 16	19 25 25	24 17 17	17 25 17	24 22 14	16 16 18	11 18 12	19 25 09	14 28 28	28 22 24	15 07 15	28 33 30
Uttarvabhadra	4	23 15 18	21 26 18	17 25 26	26 19 20	17 15 25	27 26 08	02 19 11	18 18 20	23 21 29	29 29 14	05 14 21	33 28 33
Revati	4	25 23 10	13 17 26	25 24 25	24 26 13	12 22 22	24 25 19	12 10 04	10 26 21	26 28 20	23 21 22	13 15 17	29 33 28

Special observation

Practical experience of the author indicates that Astakoota Kundali Milan is not enough. More emphasis should be given to the study of horoscopes of the couple. The following Birth Charts of the husband and the wife shows that although the match making score is 28 points, a divorce petition is pending in the Honourable Court.

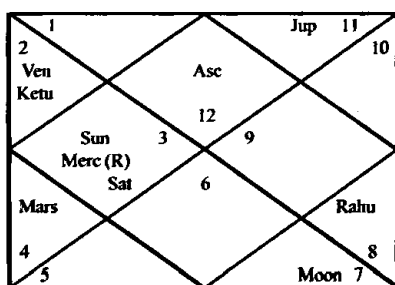
Case Study No.23

DOB 29-06-1974 TOB 23-17 hours, POB Kolkata Sex-Male

Birth

Chart

Asc		Ven Ketu	Sun, Sat Marc (R)
Jup			Mars
	Rahu	Moon	



Balance of Mahadasa of Rahu at birth 0 yr 0 mth 15 days

DOB 11-08-1978

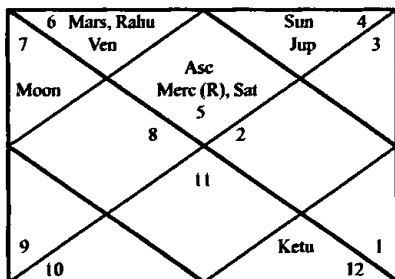
TOB 06-17 hours

POB Darjeeling Sex-Female

Birth

Chart

Ketu			
			Sun Jup
			Asc, Sat Merc (R)
		Moon	Mars, Rahu Ven



Balance of Mahadasa of Rahu at birth 7 years 6 months 3 days

Marriage match making of the above two horoscopes scores 28 points which appears to be most favourable

and auspicious as per the rules of the Astakoota Milan. But the practical results are reverse. There is no love, peace and harmony in their conjugal life. After begetting a child, the relation between them has turned to be worse. A divorce suit is pending in the Honourable Court. The real cause of discord between the couple will be revealed by careful study of their horoscopes. In the horoscope of the husband the 7th lord mercury, a dual planet, is posited in the 4^{*} house being retrograde and conjoined with the 12^{*} lord Saturn and the 6th lord Sun and is aspected by the Lagna lord Jupiter from the 12th house. The 2nd lord Mars is debilitated in the 5th house. Venus, the **Karak** Planet of marriage, is conjoined with Ketu in the 3rd house. Therefore, 7th/7th lord, 2nd/2nd lord 4th /4th lord and 5th /5th lord are afflicted causing the native devoid of love, peace and happiness in his conjugal life. Besides the native has dual Lagna and dual 7th house. Hence there is duality in his character, so he wants to have a second marriage.

In the horoscope of the wife, Lagna lord is the Sun posited in the 12th house and conjoined with the 5th/8th lord Jupiter and the Lagna is posited by 6th/7th lord Saturn in the enemy sign Leo. the 5th lord Mars is in the 2nd with Rahu and Venus. The 8th house is posited by Ketu. These points indicate that the native is **full** of ego and does not have tolerance **power**. Besides due to affliction of the 4^{*} and the 5th houses she does not have love, peace and happiness in her conjugal life.

Thus we come to the conclusion that Astakoota Milan is not the sole thing in marriage match making but it is necessary to study the individual horoscopes of the bride and the bridegroom.

There is another example where Astakoota score is only 8 but marriage of the couple is **successful** with love, peace and happiness.

Case Study No.24

DOB 17-12-1952 TOB 03-36am POB Chaibasa Sex-Male

Birth

Chart

	Jup (R)		
			Ketu
Mars Ven, Rahu			
Sun	Moon Merc	Asc Sat	

8 Moon Merc		6	5
9 Sun	Asc Sat 7		
Mars Ven Rahu	10	4 Ketu	
	1		
11	Jup (R)		3
12			2

Balance of Mahadasa of Mercury at birth 0 yr 6 mth
26 days

DOB 16-10-1957 TOB 04-38 am POB Bhagalpur Sex-Female

Birth

Chart

	Ketu		Moon
	Ven, Sat	Rahu	Asc, Jup, Merc Sun, Mars

7 Rahu		5	4
8 Ven Sat	Asc, Jup Sun, Mars, Merc 6		
	9	3 Moon	
	12		
10			2
11			1 Ketu

Balance of Mahadasa of Jupiter at birth 14 yrs 4 mths
17 days

As Astakoota score is very low only 8, it appears that the married life of the couple should be full of problems and discord, but the fact is that their conjugal life is full of love, peace and happiness. The husband is a top rank administrator and the wife is a good housewife managing household affairs very efficiently. They have very successful and highly educated two children.

In the horoscope of the husband the 7th lord exalted Mars is conjoined with the Lagna Lord Venus in the 4th house with Rahu and the 7th house is posited by benefic

Jupiter. Lagna is posited by exalted Saturn being the 5th lord. The 2nd house is posited by benefic Moon and Mercury and the 2nd lord is exalted in the 4th house. This indicates that there is love, peace and happiness in the conjugal life of the husband

Similarly in the horoscope of the wife, 4th/ 7th lord Jupiter is posited in the Lagna with Lagna lord Mercury, 8th lord Mars and 12th lord Sun. The 2nd lord and the 5th lord are in the 3rd house whose lord Mars is in the Lagna. This indicates that there is love, peace and happiness in her conjugal life

Both the examples given above suggest that besides the Astakoota Milan, the individual judgment of horoscopes of the bride and the bridegroom are must. One should not solely depend on the result of Astakoota Milan.

Therefore, the following four important points need to be considered and judged meticulously along with Astakoota Vichar.

They are as follows

1. Personality factor for both the bride and the groom, marks allotted is 14.
2. Moral character for the bride, marks allotted is 15.
3. Conjugal love, peace and happiness, marks allotted is 20.
4. Child bearing capacity of the bride, marks allotted is 15.

Arrangement of marking is done to keep parity with astakoota system of matching i.e. total marks stand 100.

1. Personality Matching

It is examined from the following planets.

- (a) Navamsa lord of ascendant—ruler of personality
- (b) Trimsamsa Lord of the Sun
- (c) Trimsamsa lord of Moon
- (d) Drekkana lord of ascendant
- (e) Navamsa Lord of 8th lord
- (f) Nakshatra lord of ascendant

- (g) Dwadasamsa lord of ascendant
- (h) Hora lord of ascendant

If the native is a male and the hora lord of the ascendant is the Sun, the calculation of trimsamsa lord of Moon is not required. If the native is a female and the hora lord of the ascendant is Moon, the calculation of Trimsamsa lord of the Sun is not required.

Jupiter, Sun and Moon are of **Sattwika Guna**.

Venus and Mercury are of **Rajasika Guna**.

Mars, Saturn, Rahu and Ketu are of **Tamasika Guna**. The nature of personality of the native will be according to the nature of planet that has maximum number of occurrence in the above set of planets.

Results

If the bride and the groom both are of Sattwika Guna, score is 14

A (i) If the bride and the groom both are of Rajasika Guna, score is 14.

(ii) If the bride and the groom both are of Tamasika Guna, score is 14

B (i) If one is Sattwik Guna and another is of Rajo Guna score is 7

(ii) If one is Tamsik Guna and another is of Rajsik Guna score is 7

C (i) If one is Tamo Guna and another is Sattwa Guna score is 0

2. Moral Character of bride and Groom

Loyalty and good moral character brings very much satisfaction in the marriage life of a couple.

(a) Moral Character of bride

Only Mars and Venus are considered for judgment of moral character of the bride.

(1) If Trimsamsa lord of Mars and Venus have exchanged their houses in either birth chart or Navamsa chart

or Trimsamsa chart, then the girl must have sex before marriage. Then marks scored are 0, if not, then score is 15.

- (2) If Mars and Venus are posited together within their mutual diptamsa in birth chart i.e. within $\pm 3.75^\circ$ the bride will be sexy and in such case score will be 7.5. If not, score will be 15
- (3) Examine the lords of 5th, 6th, 8th and 12^{*} houses. If all are afflicted then score will be 25% of 15 i.e. 3.75 marks. If all lords are not afflicted and condition (2) above are satisfied, score will be 7.5 marks. If condition (1) and (2) are satisfied and (3) is not satisfied then score is 11.25 marks.

(b) Moral character of Groom

For judgment of a male chart navamsa lords of Mars and Venus are considered in place of their trimsamsa lords. Their applications should be done in the above procedure (a) accordingly.

3. Conjugal love, peace and happiness

Examine the 5th house and the 5th lord for love and the 4th house and the 4th lord for peace and happiness in the natal chart. Further, examine the navamsa lords of 4th bhava centre (B.C.) and 4th lord and also navamsa lords of 5th bhava centre and 5th lord. If they are in the navamsa of malefic planets then score is 0; if not the score is 5 marks for each of the four planets i.e. the navamsa lords of 4th B.C., 4th lord, 5th B.C., and 5th lord. Total marks are $4 \times 5 = 20$. Malefic means natural and functional malefic.

4. Child bearing capacity

Begetting of children brings utmost satisfaction and happiness in the life of a married couple. It causes growth of healthy relationship and adjustment in their conjugal life. For judgment of child bearing capacity of the couple examine the navamsa lords of 5th Bhava centre

& the 5th lord and the 11th Bhava centre & the 11th lord. If they are in the navamsa of **natural/functional** malefic then the score is 0 marks. If they are in the navamsa of **natural/functional** benefic planet then score 15/4 marks for each of the four planets. Total marks is $15/4 \times 4 = 15$.

Further, examine in addition to the above, the planets posited in the 11th house of the natal as well as the navamsa **chart**. (a) If the posited planet is Rahu or Sun or Mars or Jupiter then it will be favourable for child bearing and the score will be 3. (b) If Moon is posited in the 11* house, the score will be 2 (c) If Mercury is posited there, the score will be 1 (d) If Saturn or Ketu **will** be posited there, the score will be zero (e) If there is no planet posited in the 11th house, the score **will** be zero. (f) If Mercury and Moon are posited together in the 11* house, the score will be $(2+1)/2 = 1.5$

Total of 36 marks of astakoota and 64 marks of above four points make 100 marks. If match-making scores are more than 50 marks including 50, then matching is perfect and ideal.

Special matters to be judged for matching

1. Patni/Pati hanta Yoga;- Mars in the 6* house, Rahu in the 7th and Saturn in the 8th house create Patihanta Yoga in a female horoscope and Patnihanta Yoga in a male horoscope.
2. Mangalika Vichar should be done from the Lagna and Venus in the male's natal chart and from the Lagna and Moon in the female natal chart.
3. If the 7* lord is male in the natal chart of a female then there will be happy conjugal life
4. If Janma Rasi of a female is the sign of exaltation of the 7th lord of a male natal chart then there will be happy conjugal life.

CHAPTER-15

Mangalik Dosh

Mangalik/Kuja Dosha
Misconception about the Mangalik Dosha is widespread in the society. Parents of a Mangali bride or groom become very scared and nonplussed and have sleepless nights to find right matches for their sons and daughters. It is very interesting to note that no reference about Mangal Dosha is found in any classical texts on astrology. Only results of placement of Mars in different houses are given there. The untrained and unskilled astrologers have misinterpreted the original Sanskrit Sloka on the subject and misuse for personal gain to the hilt.

If Mars is posited in Lagna 12th, 4th, 7th or 8th house in a horoscope, the native is said to suffer from Mangalik Dosha or Kuja Dosha and is called Mangalik or Mangala. The following Sloka has been interpreted that if bride is mangalik and if she marries a non mangalik groom, death of her husband may occur and similarly if a mangalik groom marries a non mangalik bride, it will cause death to bride. "Lagne vyaye ch patale yamitre ch astame kuje Kanya hariti bhartaram bharta kanya harisyati" The above interpretation seems to be wrong because there are so many examples found in the society that Mangalik and non-mangalik couples enjoy their happy marital lives having children, wealth and good

longevity. Mars is the significator of energy and strength and its position in the houses (1st, 4th, 7th, 8*, and 12th) related to marriage enhances the sexual potentiality of the native. If a groom of high sexual potentiality is married to a bride of low sexual strength, their conjugal lives will be highly disturbed and will be akin to death. That is why the marriage of a Mangalik bride with mangalik groom is considered to be best matching because both of them have equal sexual potentiality. So the Parents of prospective brides and grooms need not be scared and tense. They ought to get the horoscopes of their sons and daughters examined by qualified, well trained and skilled astrologers.

Mangalik Dosha should be judged from (1) Lagna (2) Moon and (3) Venus. Lagna represents body, Moon represents mind and Venus represents sex and also karak of the 7* house and woman.

Some astrologers are of opinion that Mangalik Dosha should be judged in the male nativity from (1) Lagna and (2) Venus and in female nativity from (1) Lagna and (2) Moon.

The Dosh is the strongest from Venus, little less strong from Moon and the least strong from Lagna.

Mangalik Dosha is examined from the placement of Mars, the strongest malefic planet, in 1st, 4th, 7th, 8th, and 12th house. Some scholars suggest that Mangalik Dosha should also be judged from 2nd house.

1st house: From 1st house, a house of physical fitness, Mars aspects 7* house, a house of marriage and sex, 4th house, house of domestic peace and mental happiness and 8th house, a house of longevity and sexual organs, essential components for a happy marital life. Due to placement and aspects Mars damages the significations of the above houses.

2nd house: 2nd house represents Kutumba and wealth of the native and longevity of spouse. Mars aspects the 8th house, the 5th house a house of love and the 9th house, the house of destiny. Therefore, placement and aspect of Mars damages the significations of the above houses.

4th house: Placement of Mars in the fourth house which signifies domestic happiness and mental peace damages it and also aspects 7th house from this house.

7th house: The 7th house represents house of marriage or spouse and conjugal peace and happiness. Mars in 7th damages its significations and also damages the significations of 1st and 2nd houses as these both houses are aspected by it from the 7th house.

According to Phala Deepika, with Mars in the 7th house the native wanders on roads aimlessly and loses his wife.

According to Saravali, the native's wife dies, he will be **unhappy** and leads a sinful life.

8th house: Eighth house represents longevity of the husband or the wife. It is also the house of Mangalya, Soubhagya or Mangal surra of wife. The position of Mars has been condemned universally by all astrologers, because (1) it damages the longevity of the native or spouse (2) Accidents and injuries to the native may happen (3) one gets hindrance in all walks of life.

12th house: 12* house represents Sayan Sukha or bed pleasure of the couple or their sexual enjoyments. So Mars' placement in the 12* house damages it and also its aspect on the 7* house from here creates problems in married life.

Rectification or cancellation of Mangalik Dosha

Under the following dispensation Kuja Dosha or Mangalika Dosha in a horoscope is cancelled.

1. If there are Mangalika Doshas in the horoscopes of both bride and groom, the Kuja Dosha is cancelled.
2. If Mars is placed in any of the 1st, 4th, 7th, 8*, or 12th houses in one horoscope and another malefic planet is found posited in the same house of another horoscope, the Mangalika Dosha is cancelled.
3. The bad effects of Mars is cancelled if Saturn is found placed in 1st, 4*, 7th, 8th or 12* house of a nativity. Saturn or Mars must be in the same place of Mars in the other horoscope.
4. There would not be Dosha from Mars if Rahu is found placed in 1st, 4th, 7th, 8th or 12* houses.
5. There will be no Kuja Dosha in a horoscope if Mars is found placed in either in his own sign or in his exalted sign or in Upachaya houses being a vargottam.
6. There will be no Kuja Dosha if the ascendant is Aries, or Sagittarius is the 12th house or Scorpio is the 4th house or Capricorn is the 7th house or Cancer is the 8* house.
7. There is no Kuja Dosha If Mars and Jupiter are in conjunction or Mars and Moon are in conjunction or Moon is posited in angular houses (Kendras).
8. If Moon and Venus are in the 2nd house or Mars receives benefic aspect from Jupiter or Mars is conjoined with Rahu, the Kuja Dosha is cancelled.

CHAPTER-16

Important points to be examined before Settlement of Marriage

1. Anapatya Yoga:

- i) A configuration wherein if the Jupiter and the lords of ascendant 7th house and 5th house are weak and afflicted the native shall have no issue.
- ii) A configuration wherein if the malefics are placed in the 5th house from ascendant, Moon and Jupiter, the native shall be childless.

2. Vish-Kanya

It means a widow and a barren woman who violates the tradition of the family. A girl born under the following combinations of Tithi, Nakshatra and Var (week days) is called Visha Kanya.

- i) Var-Sunday, Tithi-2 and Nakshatra-Shatbhisaj or Ashlesha.
- ii) Var-Sunday, Tithi-12, Nakshatra-Krittika, Vishakha or Shatbhisaj.
- iii) Var-Tuesday, Tithi-7, Nakshatra-Ashalesha, Vishakha or Shatbhisaj.
- iv) Var-Tuesday, Tithi-12, Nakshatra-Shatbhisaj
- v) Var-Saturday, Tithi-2, Nakshatra-Ashalesha.
- vi) Var Saturday, Tithi-7, Nakshatra-Krittika.
- vii) Var-Saturday, Tithi-12, Nakshatra- Krittika.

Phala Deepika says

- i) If malefic planets are found posited in the 4th, 8* and 12* houses or Venus is conjoined with or aspected by or hemmed between malefics, death of wife and financial loss are indicated.
- ii) If Mars, Sun and Saturn are found in the 4* or the 8* house from the natal Venus, death of spouse is possible in a fire accident.
- iii) If Venus is neither conjoined with nor aspected by benefic planets, the wife will die of strangulation
- iv) If 7* lord is posited in the 5* house, the native shall not beget child and shall his wife.

Jataka Parijata says

- i) If Mars is posited in the 2nd, 12*, 7* > 4th, or 8th houses in a male horoscope, the native may lose his wife.
- ii) If Mars is found in the above places in a female horoscope, the woman may lose her husband.
- iii) If Mars is found either in the 8* house or in his debilitated sign or in enemy's houses or among malefic planets in a female horoscope, there is possibility of loss of her husband.
- iv) If two malefics are found either in the 2nd or in the 12* house in a male horoscope, destruction of wife is indicated. But if in the female horoscope the same planetary positions (Yoga) are found, the Dosha is cancelled and the couple will lead their lives happily with children and comforts.

4. Consideration about ascendant

While matching the horoscopes of the bride and the groom it is found that only Janma Nakshatras of theirs are taken into account. As the Sun represents soul, Moon represents mind and Lagna signifies body, therefore it is advisable that their Nakshatras should also be taken into account to match horoscopes.

In olden days people used to adjust within themselves even though there were some problems in the family. But in present days such kind of adjustment is not found

among the couples because they are mostly financial independent, mentally alert and highly educated. Every body has desires to lead his/her live in his/her own way and any kind of interference results in conjugal conflicts. Therefore, it is good to match the horoscopes of couples with reference to Nakshatras of the Sun as well as the Nakshatra of the Lagna to arrive at correct conclusion as far as possible.

5. Muhurta

There are 30 muhurtas in a sidereal day and 32 muhurtas in a Savana day. The word muhurta means a period of 2 Ghatis. It also means small or little time. One Ghati consists of 24 minutes; therefore one muhurta is of 48 minutes. But as per astrological calculation, the muhurta is the one which will come out after dividing the duration of day-time by 15. That is known as Diva Muhurta or day muhurta or diurnal muhurta of a particular day. Similarly if duration of night is divided by 15, the resultant period will be known as Nisha Muhurta or nocturnal muhurta or night muhurta. When duration of day and night are equal, period of muhurta will be of 48 minutes which will increase or decrease according to increase or decrease in the duration of day time. The same principle is applicable in the night muhurtas also.

Names and lords of diurnal and nocturnal muhurtas

Diurnal Muhurta	Lords	Nocturnal Muhurta	Lords
1 st Rudra	Ardra	1 st Girish	Ardra
2 nd Ahi	Ashalesha	2 nd Ajipada	Purvabhadrapada
3 rd Mitra	Anuradha	3 rd Ahirbudhanya	Uttarabhadrapada
4 th Pitra	Magha	4 th Pusha	Revati
5 th Vasu	Dhanistha	5 th Aswi	Ashwini
6 th Vara	Purvashada	6 th Yama	Bharani
7 th Vishwadeva	Uttarashada	7 th Agni	Krittika
8 th Vidhi (Brahma)	Abhijit	8 th Vidhatru	Rohini
9 th Satamukhi	Rohini	9 th Chanda	Mrigasira

10 th Puruhuta	Vishakha	10 th Aditi	Punarvasu
11 th Vahini	Jyestha	11 th Jeeva	Pushya
12 th Naktanchara	Moola	12 th Vishnu	Shravana
13 th Varuna	Shatabhisaj	13 th Yumigadyuti	Hasta
14 th Aryama	Uttaraphalgunu	14 th Tyastur	Chitra
15 th Bhaga	Purvaphalgunu	15 th Samdram	Swati

Muhurta has another definition. It is an auspicious time elected for performance of an event according to auspiciousness of Var, Tithi, Nakshatra, Karana, Yoga, Ayana, month, lagna and planetary positions.

Moon plays a very important role in fixing an auspicious Muhurta for performing a particular event of life. Moon rules mind and all kind of psychological factors so it has acquired an eminent position in the Muhurta or electional astrology. For fixing a muhurta one should always bear in mind that there should be favourable connection between the Muhurta Chart and lagna chart of the native. Favourable connection increase the benefic results of auspicious Muhurta. A good and accurate Panchang (Ephemeris) is needed to fix an accurate and auspicious Muhurta. Most of the Panchang published in India based on Surya Sidhanta which has not been updated since a century with the results that the data in these Panchangs are found to be erratic. Therefore, Driksiddha Panchangs which are available in the market should be followed. A Panchang has five Angas (parts) hence the name Panchang (Panch + Anga). These five Angas or parts are 1. Var, 2. Tithi, 3. Nakshatra, 4. Karana and 5. Yoga.

Var (week days)

There are seven days in a week named after the seven planets viz. Sun, Moon, Mars, Mercury, Jupiter, Venus and Saturn in accordance with certain astronomical considerations. The lord of the first hora of a day lends its name to the day. Following are the names and number

of days. The Sun indicates Sunday-1, Moon Monday-2, Mars Tuesday -3, Mercury Wednesday-4, Jupiter Thursday-5, Venus Friday-6 and Saturn Saturday-7. Generally Mondays, Wednesdays, Thursdays and Fridays are considered auspicious and rest are inauspicious but in certain ceremony Saturdays are auspicious, in certain cases Sundays are auspicious for sowing or planting trees or foundation of house/town etc. as it is called Dhruba' (fixed) day and Tuesdays are also auspicious in some cases.

Tithi

It indicates distance between the Sun and Moon. When difference of 12° between the longitudes of Moon and the Sun is completed then it is said to be completion of one Tithi or lunar day. At Amavashya longitudes of the Sun and Moon is same so difference of distance between them is zero. From here tithes are counted. The first difference of 12 degrees is called Pratipada. 2nd 12 degrees i.e. from above 12 degrees up to 24 degrees is called dwitiya and so on. Thus there are 30 Tithis in a lunar month whose names are as follows. 1. Pratipada 2. Dwitiya 3. Tritiya 4. Chaturthi 5. Panchami 6. Shasthi 7. Saptami 8. Astami 9. Navami 10. Dashami 11. Ekadashi 12. Dwadashi 13. Trayodashi 14. Chaturdashi 15. Purnimma or Amavashya. A lunar month is divided into two divisions called Paksha. Thus the period from Pratipada to Purnima is called Shukla Paksha and the period from Krishna Pratipada to Amavashya is called Krishna Paksha. Our ancient Rishis and Saints have recognized auspicious and inauspicious Tithis. One Paksha is also called a fortnight. In Shukla Paksha there are 15 days and the 15th day is called Purnima (Full moon). Similarly there are 15 days in a Krishna Paksha and the 15th day in Krishna Paksha is called Amavashya (New moon). In Shukla Paksha from Pratipada to Panchami are inauspicious, from Shasthi to Dashami are medium and from Ekadashi to Purnima is auspicious.

Similarly in Krishna Paksha, from 1st to 5* tithes are auspicious, from 6th to 10* tithes are mrdium and from 11* to Amavashya are inauspicious

Method of determining Tithis

Number of Tithis	Names of Tithis	Devata or deities of Tithis
1	Pratipada	Agni (fire)
2	Dwitiya	Brahma (creator)
3	Tritiya	Gouri
4	Chaturdashi	Ganesh (son of Parvati)
5	Panchami	Sarpa
6	Shasti	Kartikeya (son of lord Shiva & Parvati)
7	Saptami	Sun
8	Astami	Lord Shiva (destructor)
9	Navami	Goddess Durga (Primeval Energy)
10	Dashami	Yamaraj
11	Ekadashi	Vishwedeve
12	Dwadashi	Lord Vishnu (the protector)
13	Treyodashi	Kamadeva (god of love)
14	Chaturdashi	Lord Shiva
15	Purnima	Moon
30	Amavashya	Manes/Pitris

To find a tithi or a lunar day, deduct the longitude of the Sun from that of Moon. If the difference is less than 180 degrees, it is Shukla Paksha or bright half and if the difference is more than 180 degrees, it is Krishna Paksha or dark half.

Now divide the difference of the longitudes of the Sun and Moon by 12. The quotient represents the number of Tithis already elapsed and the remainder indicates part of the running Tithi i.e. next to the elapsed Tithi. The followings are the names of Tithis.

4, 6, 8, 9, 12 and 14 Tithis are called Paksha Randhra Tithis and therefore no auspicious works should be done on these Tithis. However in special or unavoidable circumstances, avoid first 8 Ghatis of Chaturthi, 9 Ghatis

in Shasti, 14 Ghatish in Astami, 25 Ghatish in Navami, 10 Ghatish in Dwadashi and 5 Ghatish in Chaturdashi.

Tithis have been divided into 5 groups namely 1. Nanda 2. Bhadra 3. Jaya 4. Rikta and 5. Purna.

1. Nanda: - Pratipada, Shasta and Ekadashi
2. Bhadra:-Dwitiya, Saptami and Dwadashi
3. Jaya: - Tritiya, Astami and Treyodashi.
4. Rikta: — Chaturthi, Navami and Chaturdashi
5. Purna: - Panchami, Dashami and Purnima or Amavashya

Siddhi Yogas

Nanda Tithis fall on Fridays, Bhadra on Wednesdays, Jaya on Tuesday, Rikta on Saturdays and Purna on Thursdays, these are called Siddha Tithis and create Siddha Yogas. These are very auspicious.

Similarly if Nanda Tithis fall on Sundays/Tuesdays, Bhadra on Mondays/ Friday, Jaya on Wednesdays, Rikta on Thursdays and Purna on Saturdays are the most inauspicious and therefore no auspicious events should be celebrated on these tithes or lunar days.

Sunya Tithis (Void)

In Shukla and Krishna Paksha both if Pratipada and Dwitiya in the month of Bhadrapada, Dwitiya and Tritiya in the month of Shravana, Dwadashi in the month of Vaishakha, Choutha (Chaturthi) and Panchami in the month of Pushya, Dashami and Ekadashi in the month of Ashwin, Saptami and Astami in the month of Margasirsa and Astami and Navami in the month of Chaitra are called Sunya tithes. These are inauspicious Tithis.

According to some scholars the following Tithis are also considered Sunya Tithis. Krishna Panchami in the month of Kartika, Krishna Shasti in the month of Ashada, Krishna Chaturthi in the month of Phalgun, Krishna Chaturdashi in the month of Jyestha, Krishana

Panchami in the month of Magha, are considered as Sunya Tithis and are avoidable for performance of any auspicious ceremony.

Nakshatras

There are twenty eight Nakshatras including Abhijit which are required in fixation of Muhurta

Table of lords and deities of Nakshatras

Nakshtra	Planetary lord	Deity
1. Aswini	Ketu	Aswini Kumar
2. Bharani	Venus	Yamaraj
3. Kritika	Sun	Agni
4. Rohini	Moon	Prajapati
5. Mrigasira	Mars	Moon
6. Ardra	Rahu	Rudra
7. Punarvasu	Jupiter	Aditi
8. Pushya *	Saturn	Jupiter
9. Ashlesha	Mercury	Serpent
10. Magha	Ketu	Manes/Pitras
11. Purvaphalguni	Venus	Bhaga(Sun)
12. Uttaphalguni	Sun	Aryaman (Sun)
13. Hasta	Moon	Savita (Sun)
14. Chitra	Mars	Vishwakarma (Swastha)
15. Swati	Rahu	Vayu
16. Vishakha	Jupiter	Indragiri
17. Anuradha	Saturn	Mitra (Sun)
18. Jyestha	Mercury	Indra
19. Moola	Ketu	Niruti
20. Purvashada	Venus	Water
21. Uttarashada	Sun	Vishwadeva
22. Abhijit **	No lordship is given	Brahma
23. Shravana	Moon	Vishnu
24. Dhanistha	Mars	Vasu
25. Shatbhisha	Rahu	Varun
26. Purvabhadrapada	Jupiter	Ajapada (Sun)
27. Uttarabhadrapada	Saturn	Ahribudhanya
28. Revati	Mercury	Pusa (Sun)

Pran Pratistha of a deity is done on the tithi of which he is **lord**.

* Pushya Nakshatra is considered most auspicious and it can neutralize the Dosha of an adverse combination. It can also neutralize Dosha of a horoscope but not auspicious for marriage. Therefore it should be avoided in marriage

**Abhijit Nakshatra is located between $276^{\circ} 40'$ to $280^{\circ} 54' 13''$ of the zodiac arc. It is also called Vega Star.

According to requirement Nakshatras have been divided into several groups as follows

Dhruba or Sthir Nakshatras

Rohini, Uttaraphalguni, Uttarashada, Uttarabhadrapada. These are favourable for laying foundation of house/village/town/cities, sowing operation, planting trees and things of permanent nature.

Chara or movable Nakshatras

Swati, Punarvasu, Shravana, Dhanistha, Shatbhisaj are chara Nakshatras and also Mondays are Chara days. So they are suitable and favourable for gardening and acquiring vehicles.

Krura Nakshatras

Purvaphalguni, Purvaashada, Purvabhadrapada, Bharani and Magha are Krura or Ugra Nakshatras and Tuesdays are Krura or Ugra day. They are suitable in setting fire in bricks chimney with the purpose of manufacturing bricks, starting manufacturing of weapons.

Mixed or Mishra Nakshatras

Vishakha and Krittika are mixed Nakshatras and Wednesdays are mixed day. These are suitable for celebrating a religious function or starting manufacturing of chemicals, setting fire in Yagya (sacrifice).

Kshipra or Laghu Nakshatras

Hasta, Ashwini, Pushya, Abhijit Nakshatras and Thursdays are Kshipra and are suitable for study of Shastras, starting of learning dance, music, arts, sports and wearing ornaments, administering medicines, starting industries and undertaking travels.

Mridu or Maitras Nakshatras

Mrigasira, Revati, Chitra, and Anuradha are mridu Nakshatras and Fridays are mridu days. These are suitable for starting or learning music, dance, fine arts, wearing of dresses, social works and decorations, performance of auspicious ceremony and sexual union of couple.

Tikshada or Sharp Nakshatras

Moola, Jyestha, Ardra, Ashalesha are Tikshada or sharp Nakshatras. These are favourable for incantation, invoking spirit for imprisonment, murder and separation of friends.

Urdhwa, Adho and Tiryaka Nakshatras

Ardra, Pushya, Shravana, Dhanistha, Shatabhisaj, Dhruba Nakshatras are called Urdhwa Nakshatras. These are favourable for construction of temple, monuments and planting of trees.

Moola, Ashalesha, mixed Nakshatras, and Ugra Nakshatras are Adhomukhi Nakshatras and are suitable for digging well, pond and hand pump etc.

Mridu Nakshatras, Hasta, Swati, Punarvasu, Jyestha, and Ashwini are Tiryaka Nakshatras. These are favourable for construction of road and bridge, learning driving and starting of journey.

Nakshatra Panchak

The period beginning from the 3rd quarter of Dhanistha and ending with the last quarter of Revati is called Nakshatra Panchak and is not suitable for any kind of auspicious work. When these Nakshatras are ruling one should avoid journey towards south, repairing and renovation of house.

Karana

A Tithi of 12° is divided into two sections. Each section of 6° is called Karana. There are eleven Karanas, seven of which are variables and four are fixed. The names of the variable Karanas are 1. Baba, 2. Balav, 3. Kaulava 4. Taitil 5. Gara 6. Vanijya 7. Visthi (Bhadra). The names of fixed Karanas are 1. Shakuni 2. Chatuspada 3. Nag 4. Kintughna. All the fixed Karana and Visthi Karanas are inauspicious and therefore no auspicious events should be performed during the period of these Karans.

Yogas (Luni-solar)

If the summation of longitudes of Sun and Moon is divided by 13 degrees and 20 minutes, the quotient indicates elapsed number of Yoga and remainder indicates the next of the elapsed Yoga i.e. part of the running Yoga.

There are 27 Yogas which are as follows

1. Vishakumbha, 2. Priti, 3. Ayushman, 4. Saubhagya, 5. Shobhan, 6. Atiganda, 7. Sukarma, 8. Dhruti, 9. Shool, 10. Ganda, 11. Vriddhi, 12. Dhruba, 13. Vyaghata, 14. Harshan, 15. Vajra, 16. Siddhi, 17. Vyatipata, 18. Variyan, 19. Paridha, 20. Shiva, 21. Siddha, 22. Shadhya, 23. Shubha, 24. Shukla, 25. Brahma, 26. Indra, 27. Vaidhriti.

These are benefic or malefic according to the meaning of their names.

CHAPTER-17

Muhurta of Marriage

Marriage is the most important event in the life of a person. In Hindu society it is considered as one of the 16 Sansakaras (sacraments). That is why marriage has a special place in the civilized world. In western society it is considered as a contract between husband and wife. If the contract is broken, the marriage is broken. But in our Hindu society marriage is treated as a sacred or religious sacrament which motivates the couple to move in the righteous path in the life. It also guarantees the equality of the partner in respect of Dharma (right conduct), Artha (finance), Kama (sex) and Moksha (final salvation). One who becomes a Brahmachari by taking oath in the Upanayan ceremony may get married by taking permission from his preceptor or Guru and enter into family life or **Grihasta Ashrama**. The greatness of Grihasta Ashrama has been found in many of our ancient books. One has to understand the innate meaning if the Samkalpa taken by the bride and groom during the course of performance of marriage rituals. To follow the Dharma of Grihasta Ashram for its success, the help and cooperation of wife are necessary. It also gives the meaning that for Dharma, Children and wealth such help from the wife is necessary. Sruti says that perfection in the life of a couple can be achieved only after betting children.

Upanishad says as "acharyah priyam dhana mahrutya praja tantum mavyavatsetsi". It means that after completion of education in Brahmacharya Ashrama, one has to pay some amount to his Guru as a token of gratitude and take his permission to enter into married life or Grihasta Ashram. To keep up the flow of generations in general and lineage' of his family in particular in tact one has to marry and beget children. As per our Shastra three kinds of indebtedness (hrina) come with the birth of a person i.e. Matri Hrina, Pitri Hrina and Guru Hrina. One of them, Pitri Hrina can be liquidated or repaid by begetting child. That is why the marriage institution of Hindu has such prominence in the society.

When the question of marriage of a bride and a groom is considered, there are various matters which command our attention before its fixation. Most important of them are 1. Physical fitness 2. Mental qualities 3. Sexual compatibility 4. Heredity and 5. Social and economic status 6. Child bearing capacity of bride 7. Child begetting capacity of groom.

In the modern time, the element of sex has acquired such an eminent position in fixation of marriage that important factors like social and psychological are practically ignored. The Hindu Shastra has fixed the maximum and minimum age of bride and groom. It does not permit marriage in the same Gotra, perhaps because of dysgenic influence of off-spring. It also does not permit inter-racial, intercommunal, and inter-religious marriages because in such marriages there are cultural differences. But now our government has enacted many laws to protect such inter-caste, inter-religious and inter communal marriages.

Kind of marriage

There are eight kinds of marriage. 1. Brahma 2. Daiva 3. Arsa 4. Prajapatya 5. Asur 6. Gandharva 7. Rakshasa 8. Paichasa. Out of the above eight kinds the 8th Paichasa marriage is considered as Adhama or the worst kind of marriage. The auspicious muhurta is required for first four kinds of marriage but it is not required for the remaining marriages.

Vivah **Kaala**

Marriage of the bridegroom should be done in odd years from his birth and that of the bride should be done in even years from her birth.

Muhurta is the most important moment for performance of engagement ceremony of bride or bridegroom or solemnization of marriage. Therefore utmost care should be taken in fixing the muhurta of various ceremonies in respect of marriage.

Engagement of bride

Having been satisfied in all respect, the relatives of bridegroom give words to the relatives of bride that the bride is suitable and acceptable to them (relatives of groom) and there is no need to make any further search for other match for her now. After these words the relatives of groom will offer flowers, fruits, clothes and jewels to the bride and thus confirm choosing the girl as bride for the groom. The engagement ceremony is performed in the Nakshatras of Uttarashada, Swati, Shrivana, Purvaphalguni, Purvashada, Purvabhadrapada, Anuradha, Dhanistha, Krittika, or in the Nakshatras of marriage on all lagna (auspicious) days except Tuesday, on all Tithis except Rikta Tithis, and in an auspicious ascendant. At the time of engagement of the bride, all the five parts of the Panchang should be auspicious and Moon should be unafflicted, strong well-placed and favourable.

Engagement of bridegroom

The Brahmin (Purohit) or own brother of the bride should perform the engagement ceremony of groom on an auspicious day and Tithi, offering clothes and Yagyopavita (Sacred thread) to the groom along with the sound of a song and musical instruments in the Nakshatra of three Purvas, three uttaras, Rohini and Kritika. Thus engagement of bridegroom is confirmed.

Marriage ceremony

An auspicious muhurta can rectify many doshas or defects in the horoscopes of the bride and the groom. It is, therefore, necessary to select a very auspicious muhurta for performance of rituals of marriage. In a muhurta the following matters are required to be examined whether they are auspicious for marriage ceremony or not. They are 1. Months 2. Vars (days) 3. Tithis 4. Nakshtra 5. Karana 6. Yoga 7. Tara 8. Graha Suddhi or Strength of the Sun, Moon and Jupiter 9. Position of Venus and Jupiter 10. Lagna (ascendant).

Months: - Saur Maasas or solar months are regarded as the most auspicious for marriage ceremony but application of lunar months for auspicious deeds is rampant in our society. Lunar months of Magha, Phalgun, Vaishakh, and Jyesth months are the best for marriage. Shravan, Ashwin, and Margasirsa are ordinarily favourable. Chaitra, Ashada, Bhadrapada, Kartika and Pousha are not suitable or auspicious for marriage. But some scholars are of the opinion that marriage may be celebrated in the month of Kartika, Pausha and Chaitra provided the Sun transits Scorpio (Vrishchika), Capricorn (Makar Rasi) and Aries (Mesh Rasi) respectively because Kartika in lunar month becomes Margasirsa in Saur Maasa, Pausha of lunar month becomes Magha in Saur Maasa and Chaitra of lunar month becomes Baishakha of solar month. Adhika (Mala) Maasa is not favourable for marriage.

If both the bride and the bridegroom are the eldest of their respective parents then their marriage will not be held in the month of Jyestha. It is also not proper to celebrate their marriage in their Janma Maasa, Janma Nakshatra and Janma Tithi.

Note: - If the first conception is any how destroyed, aborted or miscarried then according to the Shastras the issue born of the second conception will not be regarded as the eldest progeny, although for practical purpose he/she is the eldest progeny.

Weekdays or Var

As per Uttara **Kalamrita of Kalidas**, Monday, Wednesday, Thursday and Friday are considered as the most auspicious days. Saturday and Sunday are average or medium and Tuesday is an inauspicious day.

Lunar day or Tithi

Auspicious Tithis for marriage are dwitiya, tritiya, panchami, saptami, dasami either in Shukla or Krishna Paksha. In Shukla Paksha even Ekadasi, Dwadasi, Trayodasi and Purnima are also suitable for marriage but some scholars do not consider Ekadasi Dwadasi and Purnima as suitable for marriage. However practice prevalent in the society should be followed.

Nakshatra or Stars

As per Muhurta Chintamani, the performance of marriage rituals are auspicious in the following Vedha Rahit (without Vedha) Nakshatras of Margasirsa, Hasta, Moola, Anuradha, Magha, Rohini, Revati, Uttaraphalguni, Uttarashada, Uttarbhadrapada, Swati on all Tithis except Rikta and Amavasya Tithis.

Abhijit Nakshatra

The 4th Charan of Uttarashada and the first 15th part of Shravana Nakshatra added together is the span of Abhijit

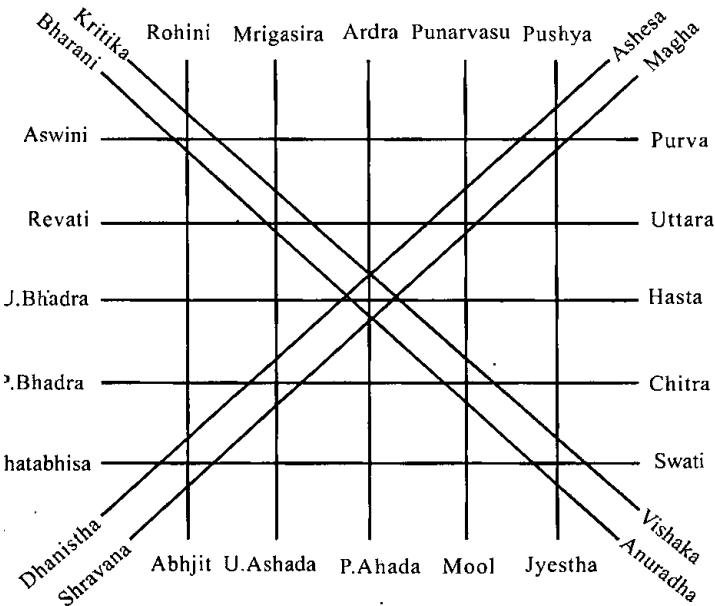
Nakshatra which is considered as an auspicious Naksha.tra. The span of Abhijit Nakshatra is from 276° 40' to 280 ° 54' 13". It is ruled by Brahma. It is also called Vega Star.

Pancha Shalaka Vedha in Marriage

The position of a Graha in any of the pairs of the Nakshatra Rohini-Abhijit, Bharani -Anuradha, Uttarashada-Mrigasira, Shravana- Magha, Hasta-Uttarbhadrpadapa, Swati- Shatabhisaj, Moola- Punarvasu, Uttaraphalguni-Revati creates Vedha i.e. if there is a planet in any Nakshatra of a pair then other Nakshatra of the pair is said to be in Vedha. The presence of a planet in these pairs of Nakshatras creates mutual Vedha in the 4th-1st charan and the 3rd-2nd charan of the Nakshatras i.e. there is the Vedha of the 4th Charan with the 1st Charan and the 3rd Charan with the 2nd Charan.

Panch Shalakha Chakra

From the speculum mentioned above we should examine that there should not be any planet in the Nakshatra



opposite to the Nakshatra in which marriage is settled to be performed. If there is no planet in the opposite Nakshatra then the muhurta is considered to be auspicious and is acceptable for performance of marriage. But if there is a planet in the Nakshatra opposite to the Nakshatra of marriage day then it is said that the muhurta Nakshatra is in Vedha and should, therefore, be considered inauspicious and hence rejected. For example suppose it is decided to celebrate the marriage ceremony in Magha Nakshatra but if there is a planet in Shravana Nakshatra opposite to Magha in the above speculum then it is said that Magha is in Vedha and therefore it should be rejected. If there is no planet in Shravana then it is considered to be auspicious and should be accepted for marriage ceremony.

If the Vedha is created by a benefic planet, only that Charan of the Nakshatra in which Vedha is created should be rejected. In case Vedha is by a malefic planet, then the whole Nakshatra should be rejected as inauspicious for marriage muhurta lagna.

The Nakshatra Vedha becomes insignificant in the presence of the following combinations in the muhurta lagna chart.

1. Marriage Muhurta Lagna is occupied by benefic planets.
2. If the marriage muhurta ascendant lord is posited in the 11th house from the Lagna and is conjoined with or aspected by benefic planets.
3. If the marriage is celebrated in the Kaala Hora of a benefic Planet. .
4. If the Moon is powerful at the time of marriage celebration.

Karana

All the four fixed karanas i.e. Shakuni, Chatuspada, Nag and Kindughna are malefic. Visthi, one of seven variable

karanas, is malefic. So no marriage should be performed in these Karanas. Visthi is also known as Bhadra.

Yoga

There are 27 Luni-solar Yogas. Marriage should be celebrated in benefic Yogas namely Priti, Ayushman, Saubhagya, Sobhan, Sukarma, Siddhi, Siva, Siddha, Sadhya, Shubha, Shukla, Brahma and Indra.

Tarabala or Tarasuddhi (Strength of Nakshatra of Muhurta day)

Count the number of the Nakshatra of Muhurta day from the Janma Nakshatra of the bride or the bridegroom. The result is divided by 9. If the remainder is 3 or 5 or 7 for the bride and the bridegroom both then muhurta does not acquire Tarabala and hence should be rejected. If from one it acquires tarabala and from another it does not then Muhurta is of medium class. If the above remainders are not found from the bride and the bridegroom nakshatra then it will be considered the best and should be accepted for Marriage Muhurta.

Guru Suddhi, Chandra Suddhi and Ravi Suddhi

Guru Suddhi is examined for bride; Ravi Suddhi is for bridegroom and Chandra Suddhi for both bride and bridegroom. If Guru (Jupiter) is posited in 2nd, or 5th, or 7th, or 9th or 11th from the muhurta Lagna or from natal Moon of bride then it is called Guru Suddhi and is auspicious for bride. If the Sun is posited in 3rd, 6th, 10th or 11th house from the Muhurta Lagna or from natal Moon of bridegroom, it is called Ravi Suddhi and is auspicious for bridegroom. If Moon is posited in 1st, 3rd, 6th, 7th, 10th or 11th house from Muhurta Lagna or from Natal moon then it is called Chandra Suddhi and is auspicious for both bride and bride groom.

Marriage Lagna

Auspicious and favourable Lagnas for marriage are Taurus, Gemini, Cancer, Virgo, Libra, Sagittarius and Pisces.

Some more principles

1. If there is no planet in the 7th house from the Lagna of marriage or at least no malefic planet should be in the 7th house, it is called Jamitra Suddhi.
2. There should be benefic planets in Kendra (1, 4, 7 and 10) and Kona (1, 5, 9) and malefic planets in the Upachaya houses (3, 6, 10 and 11)
- 3 Strength of Nakshatras of both the bride and the groom should be examined and must be ensured that their Nakshatras are not Nidhan Tara.
4. Strength of Moon of both the bride and the bridegroom should be examined at the time of marriage Lagna.
5. In deciding the characteristics and doshas of the marriage muhurta, one has to ensure that the numbers of dosha aspects are lesser than that of good aspects. This is generally followed at the time of selection of marriage muhurta because it is not possible to find all the benefic aspects at the time of muhurta.
6. All doshas are expelled by Abhijit muhurta as "Abhijit sarva doshaghna" is the dictum of astrology. The 4th lagna from the Sunrise is called Abhijit Muhurta. Godhulika Lagna (ascendant at the time of Sunset-dusk) has the same property. However, Muhurta Darpana says that this muhurta is important for the people residing in the west and in Kalinga area.
7. If Venus is in angular houses (Kendras), it will expel 5,000 doshas (bad affects), and if Mercury is in Kendras, it will drive out 500 doshas and Jupiter in Kendras will expel 1, 00,000 doshas. If Mercury, Venus and Jupiter all are in Kendras, then all kinds of doshas (Bad affects) of Lagna will be removed and it will give beneficial results.

8. Marriage of the bride should be performed in the even years of her birth and that of the bridegroom in the odd years.
9. Jupiter and Venus are considered to be the most auspicious planets. Therefore these benefic planets should not be combust at the time of marriage ceremony.
10. Marriage muhurta should be free from three kinds of Gandanta Doshas i.e. Nakshatra Gandanta, Lagna gandanta and Tithi gandanta. The time of the last two ghatis (48 minutes) of Nakshatras of Jyestha, Rewati and Ashlesha and first two ghatis of Nakshtra of Moola, Ashwini and Magha are called Nakshatra Gandanta. The time of the last $\frac{1}{2}$ ghati (12 minutes) of the ascendant of Cancer, Scorpio, and Pisces and first $\frac{1}{2}$ ghati of Leo, Sagittarius and Aries are called **Lagna Gandanta**. Similarly the time of the last one ghati of the Purna Tithis (5, 10, and 15) and the first one ghati of Nanda Tithis (1, 6, 11) are called **Tithi Gandanta**. All these three Gandantas are considered to be inauspicious and therefore should be rejected at the time of performing any auspicious deeds.
The Dosha of Tithi Gandanta is removed if Moon is powerful and endowed with strength. The Dosha of Lagna Gandanta is removed if Jupiter is powerful. Sage Vashishtha says that the Abhijit Nakshtra cancels all kinds of Gandanta Doshas.
11. Marriage Muhurta Lagna should be free from Kartari Yoga. If a malefic planet, being direct, is posited in the 12th house from the ascendant of marriage and another malefic planet being retrograde, is posited in the 2nd house from this marriage Lagna, it is called Kartari Dosha. At the time of marriage ascendant Moon should also be free from Kartari Dosha. Not only ascendant Moon but also 5th, 7th and 9th houses from marriage ascendant should be free from Kartari dosha.

12. The marriage ascendant is inauspicious if it is the 8th sign from the natal ascendant or natal Moon of the bride or the bridegroom. Such marriage Lagna should be rejected. But such Dosha is cancelled if the marriage Lagna Lord is also the lord of natal ascendant or the sign of the natal Moon or is a friend of the lord of the Janma Lagna or Janma Rashi.

Some astrologers are of the opinion that if the 8th lord occupies a Kendra and is aspected by benefic planets or the 8th lord is in his own Navamsa or in the Navamsa of a benefic planet who is at his deep exaltation point, or in his own sign or in the sign of his friend, then the Dosha of being the 8th sign from marriage muhurta Lagna is cancelled.

13. The Visha ghatas of the Nakshtras are the 4 ghatas after the 30th ghati of the Nakshatra of Rewati, Punarvasu, Kritika, Magha; after the 40th ghatas of Rohini, after the 32nd ghatas of Ashlesha; after the 50th ghati of Ashwini; after the 18th ghati of Uttaraphalguni and Shatabhisa; after the 20th ghati of Purvaphalguni, Chitra, Uttarashada, and Pushya; after the 14th ghati of Vishakha, Swati, Mrigasira, and Jyestha; after the 21st Ghati of Ardra, and Hasta; after the 16th ghati of Purvashada; after the 24th ghati of Uttarbhadrapada, Purvabhadrapada and Bharani; after the 10th ghati of Anuradha, Dhanistha and Shravana; after the 56th ghati of Moola are the Visha ghatas of the Nakshatras. These are inauspicious ghatas and therefore should be rejected for marriage muhurta. Similarly Visha Ghatas of Vaar and Tithis should also be rejected.
14. The Nakshatra of the bridegroom counted from that of the bride should be the 4th, 7th, 10th, 13th, 16th, 19th, 22nd, or 25th. This promotes well being and longevity of the couple. It is also called Mahendra Koota.

The bridegroom's Nakshatra should be preferably beyond the 9th from that of the bride's Nakshatra. According to some astrologers the distance should be more than 7 Nakshatras.

15. Inauspicious Muhurtas for marriage are Aryam (Uttarphalguni) on Sunday, Brahma and Raksha (Rohini and Moola) on Monday, Vahini and Pitri (Krittika and Magha) on Tuesday, Abhijit on Wednesday, Toya and Raksha (Purvashada and Moola) on Thursday, Brahma and Pitri (Rohini and Magha) on Friday and Isha and Sarpa (Ardra and Ashlesha) on Saturday, Therefore, these muhurtas should be rejected at the time of marriage.
16. Laata Dosha in marriage. The word Laata means hitting with leg. The Nakshatras which are subjected to Laata Dosha are considered inauspicious and should be rejected for marriage muhurta. The Planets Mercury, full Moon, and Venus hit with their legs the Nakshatras lying at 7th, 22nd and 5th places counted backwards from the Nakshatras in which they (Planets) are posited. Similarly Sun, Saturn, Jupiter, Mars and Rahu hit the Nakshatras placed at 12th, 8th, 6th, 3rd and 9th counted forwards from the Nakshatras in which they are tenanted,
17. Paata Dosha in marriage. The Nakashtras which are lying at the end of the Yogas of Harshana, Vaidhriti, Sadhya, Vyatipata, Ganda and Shoola are subjected to Paata Dosha and hence become inauspicious and therefore should be rejected for marriage muhurta.
18. Jamitra Dosha. If planet/ planets are posited in the 7th house from the marriage Lagna or marriage Moon, the Lagna is considered to be suffered from Jamitra Dosha. And, therefore, such Lagna should be rejected for marriage. Jamitra Dosha is also created when a planet is posited in the 55th Navamsa counted from the ascendant or the moon. The Jamitra Dosha is cancelled if the planet posited

in the 7th house from the Lagna or the Moon is aspected by benefic planets. Further, this Dosha is also cancelled if the Moon is at her deep exaltation point, or posited in her own sign, or posited in her friend's sign or in the Shadavargas of benefic planets

19. Dasha Yoga Dosha. Add the numbers of Nakshatras in which Sun and Moon are posited and divide the sum by 27. If the remainder is any of the following number 0/1/4/6/10/11/15/18/19/20 then the marriage day is considered to be suffering from Dasha Dosha and should be rejected.
20. Baanapanchakam or Baana Doshas. These are very popular in north India. There are five kinds of Baanapanchaka or Baana Doshas which are inauspicious and it must be ensured that the muhurta is free from these doshas. At the time of marriage lagna, keep the elapsed degree of the Sun in five places and add 6, 3, 1, 8, 4 to each place and divide the results by 9. If the remainder is 5 in each case then it is known respectively as Roga, Agni, Nripa, Chora and Mrityu Baana. For the purpose of marriage Muhurta, Mrityu Baana must be examined and if it is found at the time of the marriage muhurta then it must be rejected.

In south India it is known as Panchaka Rahitam. For calculation take the number of the ascendant of the Muhurta and add with the number of the particular Tithis and divide the sum by 9. If the remainder is 1 it is called Mrityu Panchaka, if 2 Agni Panchaka, 4 is Raja Panchaka, 6 is Chora Panchaka and 8 is Roga Panchaka. These are inauspicious for muhurta. If the remainder is 3, 5, 7 or 9 it is considered very auspicious muhurta. For marriage muhurta Mrityu Panchaka must be examined and rejected at the time of marriage. This is the method of Muhurta Martanda. There is another method of calculation of Panchaka Rahitam. The number of Tithi, Vaar, Nakshatra and Lagna

from should be added together and the sum is divided by 9. Rests are the same as above.

21. Removal or cancellation of Baana Dosha. According to difference of time, the Chora Baana and Roga Baana should be rejected in Night, the Agni Baana and Raja Baana should be rejected in the day and Mrityu Baana should be rejected in the morning and evening Sandhyas.
21. Consideration of Navamsa in the marriage ascendant. If the Navamsa lord of the marriage muhurta is posited in the ascendant or in the Navamsa sign or aspects them, it is very auspicious for the bridegroom. And if the lord of the 7th house in Navamsa charts aspects the 7th Navamsa i.e. his own Navamsa or posited in his own Navamsa, it is auspicious for the bride.
22. Ekavimsati Mahadoshas (21 great defects). There are 21 mahadoshas which need to be considered in fixing a muhurta. These doshas are 1. Panchanga Suddhi Dosha 2. Surya Sankarman Dosha 3. Kartari Dosha 4. Shastasta Ripugata Chandra Dosha 5. Udaya Asta Dosha 6. Dur-muhurta Dosha 7. Gandantara Dosha 8. Brigu Shasa Dosha (Venus in 6th) 9. Kuja Astam Dosha 10. Dampatya Asta Dosha 11. Rasi Visha Ghatika Dosha 12. Ku-navamsa Dosha 13. Vaara Dosha 14. Kharjoor Samanghrika (Ekargala) Dosha 15. Grahanotpata Dosha 16. Krura Vidha Nakshtra Dosha 17. Krura Graha Vidha Dosha 18. Akala Garjita Vristi dosha 19. Mahapata Dosha 20. Vaidhriti Dosha 21. Kroora Graha Dosha. These are 21 great defects which need to be avoided at the time of fixing a muhurta.

Note:- It is not possible to find, on a particular day, all the points discussed above favourable in fixing an auspicious muhurta. Therefore, according to an astrological dictum "gunabahulya dosha swalpa" a muhurta should be fixed when numbers of good points are more than that of evil points.

CHAPTER-18

Badhu Pravesh (Entrance of the bride)

It is most important that the newly wedded bride should enter the home of her groom, for the first time after the marriage at an auspicious muhurta (time). It is auspicious if a bride enters the home of her husband for the first time after marriage on even days namely 2nd/4th/6th/8th/10th/12th/14th day or on the- odd days viz 5th/7th/9th day within 16 days from the day of her marriage.

If due to any reason coming in of the bride within 16 days after the marriage is not possible, it is considered auspicious within one month on odd days i.e.17/19/21/23/25/27/29th day.

If it is also not possible for coming in within one month, it is auspicious to enter the home of her husband after one month on odd months within one year after the marriage.

In case it is not possible within one year then enter the house on odd years during five years after the marriage

If the coming in of the bride to her husband's home exceeds five years then there is no bar and coming in may be at any time according to convenience.

It should be noted that coming in of a wedded bride to her husband's home for the first time after the marriage is really a part of marriage. According to Muhurta Martanda it is the time of the meeting of the bride with her husband. Therefore, emphasis should be given for auspicious time of entrance.

Auspicious Vaar, Tithis, and Nakshatras for the first time coming in to her husband's home

Vaar (week day):- All days except Tuesdays and Sundays

Auspicious Tithis: — All Tithis except Rikta Tithis (4/9/14).

Nakshatras: — Dhruwa Nakshatras (Uttarphalguni, Uttarashada, Uttarbhadrapada and Rohini), Kshipra Nakshatras (Hasta, Ashwini and Pushya), Mridu Nakshatras (Mrigasira, Rewati, Chitra and Anuradha), Shravana, Dhanistha, Magha, Moola and Swati.

Special rules for the living of the bride during the first year of her marriage. If the bride lives in her husband's home in the month of Jyestha during the first year after marriage, she will destroy the elder brother of her husband; if she lives in the Adhi (mala) Maasa (month), she will destroy her husband; in the first Ashada maasa she will destroy her mother-in-law; In the first Pausha Maasa she will destroy her father-in-law and in the first Kshaya maasa she will destroy herself. If she lives in her father's home in the month of chaitra maasa, she will destroy her father. If the bride does not have Jetha (husbnad's elder brother), father-in-law, mother-in-law and father then there will not be occurrence of the above mentioned Doshas i.e. there is no restriction on bride for her living in the house of her husband or her father.

Dwiragmana: - The bride's going to her husband's house for the second time after marriage is called Dwiragmana. The bride should go to her husband's house second time in the odd year

- (1) When the Sun is in Aquarius, Aries or Scorpio
- (2) When the Sun and Jupiter are in auspicious houses from the sign Virgo.
- (3) On the auspicious days namely Thursdays, Fridays, Wednesdays and Mondays.
- (4) In the auspicious ascendants of Gemini, Pisces, Virgo, Libra, and Taurus.
- (5) In the Nakshatras of Laghu (Hasta, Ashwini, and Pushya) Dhruba (Uttaraphalguni, Uttarashada, Uttarabhadrapada, and Rohini) Chara or moveable (Swati, Punarvasu, Shravana, Dhanistha, and Shatabhisaj) Mridu or delicate (Mrigasira, Rewati, Chitra and Anuradha) and Moola

Importance of Venus on the bride's second time going to her husband's house. At the time of commencement of journey if Venus is either in front or on the right side then newly wedded women, pregnant women and women with newly delivered child should not go to her husband's house because it causes sterility to newly wedded women, abortion to pregnant women and death to the newly born child on taking the first journey.

Note:- When the longitudes (Spasta) of Venus is less than that the Sun then Venus rises in the East. For the persons taking journey towards East or towards North Venus is in the front or on the right side and therefore, journey towards East and North should be avoided. Similarly if the longitudes of Venus are more than that of the Sun then Venus rises in the West and therefore, journey towards West and South should be avoided as Venus is on the front and right side respectively.

CHAPTER-19

Santan or Child

Begetting child is the most important factor of marriage. The lives of the couple become miserable if they do not have any child. Therefore, it is most essential to examine the horoscopes of a couple to see whether they are blessed with child or not. The 5th house signifies children (Santan), emotion, intelligence, Ista Dev, Purvapunya etc. Santan or child is the main matter of this Bhava and hence it is also called Santanbhava. In analyzing the 5th Bhava due consideration must be given to the following most important factors.

- A. (1) 5th houses from Lagna, Moon and Jupiter
(2) 5th lords from Lagna, Moon and Jupiter
(3) Jupiter, the natural Santan Karaka

B. These are secondary considerations i.e., (1) Planets posited in or aspecting the 5th house (2) Planets associated with the 5th lord and Jupiter by way of conjunction or aspects (3) Planets forming various Yogas pertaining to the 5th house.

C. These are tertiary considerations (1) Navamsa Chart (2) Saptamsa Chart (3) Calculation of Beeja/ Kshetra Sphuta (4) Calculation of Santan Tithis (5) 9th house and 9th lord as it is 5th from 5th (6) 11th house and 11th lord as it is 5th from 7th house (7) Dasa/antardasa of appropriate planets. (8) transits of appropriate Planets.

Factors to be examined in a nativity for birth of a child

- a) The 5th house and the 5th lord are conjoined with benefic planets.
- b) The 5th house and the 5th lord are aspected by benefic planets.
- c) Jupiter is conjoined with or aspected by benefic planets.
- d) The 5th house is constituted by benefic signs excepting barren signs.
- e) The 5th lord and Jupiter should be powerful, strong and well placed.
- f) Jupiter as the 5th lord should be aspected by powerful Lagna lord.
- g) The 5th lord and Jupiter should be in Vaisheshikamsa (in ten benefic Vargas).
- h) The 5th lord and Lagna lord are associated to each other by way of conjunction, aspects and exchange of houses.
- i) The Lagna lord and the 5th lord are posited in Kendras and the 2nd house and the 2nd lord are powerful.
- (j) Examine if Navamsa lord of the 5th lord is powerful and well placed in the Lagna Kundali.
- k) Examine if the Lagna lord and the 9th lord are placed in the 7th house and the 2nd lord in the Lagna.
- l) Examine if Navamsa lord of the 7th house is aspected by Lagna lord, the 9th lord or the 2nd lord in Lagna Kundali.
- m) The 11th house and the 11th lord are powerful and receive benefic influences.
- n) Beeja Sphuta of male and Kshetra Sphute of female are favourable.
- o) Santan Tithis of the couple are favourable.

f the above factors are powerful and favourable, the couple must beget children otherwise no chance of begetting children.

Beeja/Kshetra Sphutes: - It is a unique method given in Vedic Astrology which determines the capability for a couple to beget children. For male Beeja Sphute is determined and for female Kshetra Sphute is calculated.

Calculation of Beeja Sphute in Male Horoscope

Add together the longitudes of Sun, Venus and Jupiter. If the sum is more than 12 signs or 360 Degrees, expunge multiples of 12 signs. The resultant longitude is called Beeja Sphute or the longitude of seed. If the Beeja Sphute occupies odd sign or odd Navamsa and is aspected by or associated with benefic planets then the Beeja Sphute is considered as powerful and the male is capable of producing child.

Calculation of Kshetra Sphute in Female Horoscope

Add together the longitudes of Mars, Moon and Jupiter. If the sum is more than 12 sign or 360 Degrees, expunge the multiples of 12 signs or 360 Degrees. The result so derived is called Kshetra Sphute which determines the fertility of a woman. If the longitude of bed (Kshetra Sphute) falls in even sign or in even Navamsa and is associated with or aspected by benefic planets, the woman is fertile and capable of conceiving and procreating a child.

Note:-

1. The evil and impotent planets should not conjoin or aspect these two sensitive points, nor should malefic planets occupy the 5th houses from Beeja and Kshetra Sphutes.
2. Beeja and Kshetra Sphutes should not fall in malefic sign even though it is friendly.
3. Beeja and Kshetra Sphutes should not fall in the 6th, 8th and 12th houses from the Lagna in a horoscope.
4. They should get benefic varga in the navamsa and the saptamsa charts.

5. Lords of the Beeja and Kshetra Sphutes should not be combust, debilitated, afflicted, placed in evil houses and creates Pap Kartari Yoga.
6. It is good for progeny if lords of Beeja and Kshetra Sphutes aspect the Beeja and Kshetra Sphutes.

Santan Tithi Sphute

Multiply 5 with the longitudes of the Sun and Moon separately. Deduct the result of Sun (five times longitudes of the Sun) from the result of Moon (five times longitudes of Moon). The resultant figure is called Santan Tithi Sphute. If the Tithi falls in Shukla Paksha and is an auspicious Tithi, the person will beget son without any problem. If the Tithi falls in Krishna Paksha and also inauspicious then there is no chance of begetting a child.

Note: - Amawasya and chhidra Tithis (Chaturthi, Shathi, Ashtami, Navami, Dwadashi and Chaturdashi) are inauspicious.

If the Tithi falls in Vishti, Shakuni, Chatuspada, Nag and Kintughna Karana then it also creates problem in procreation and obstacles in pleasure from children (Santan Sukha)

Combinations of begetting Children

1. According to Parasara if the 5th lord is exalted in the house of 2nd, 3rd, 5th, 9th and Lagna and aspected by or conjoined with Jupiter, the native will have the blessings of obtaining a son. :
2. According to Phaldipika if (a) Santan Karak Jupiter and the lords of the 5th houses from the Lagna and Moon are powerful and well placed in the nativity. (b) the 5th house is aspected by its lord, by benefic lords of the 4th and 9th houses as well as by benefic planets viz Venus and Jupiter. (c) the 5th house is not aspected by lords of the evil houses i.e. 6th, 8th, or 12th

houses. (d) the 5th lord and Lagna lord are either posited together or have mutual exchange of houses or mutually aspect each other with friendly aspects then under the above conditions the native will be blessed with a son.

3. If the 5th lord is conjoined with Moon and also posited in the decanate of the Moon, the native will beget only daughters.
4. If the 5th lord is powerful and 5th house is aspected by strong Mercury, Venus and Jupiter, the native will beget many children.
5. If the 5th house from Jupiter is posited by a benefic planet and Jupiter himself is powerful and conjoined with benefic planet, the native will obtain a son who is long-living.
6. If 5th house from Lagna, Moon and 7th house are occupied by benefic planets and they themselves are powerful and in conjunction with benefic planets, the native will be blessed with a son.
7. If Mercury, Venus and Moon are posited in the 5th house, the native will beget many daughters.
8. If Mercury, Jupiter and Venus are posited in their own signs or in their signs of exaltation and placed in Kendra or Trikona, the native will beget a son who will be wealthy.

Combinations of delayed begetting of child

1. If the 9th lord is posited in the 5th house and the 5th lord is debilitated and Mercury and Ketu are situated in the 5th house, the native will beget a son after a great ordeal i.e. after medical treatment or performance of religious rites and rituals.

2. If the debilitated 5th lord is posited in the 6th, 8th, or 12th house or in an enemy sign and the 5th house is occupied by malefic planets, the native will get a son after a great ordeal.
3. If the 5th house is occupied by Jupiter and the 5th lord is conjoined with Venus, the child will be born to the native in his 32nd or 33rd year.
4. If the 5th lord is placed in a Kendra and conjoined with Jupiter, the birth of a baby to the native will be in his 30th or 36th year.
5. If Jupiter is posited in the 9th house from Lagna and Venus is posited in the 9th house from Jupiter or Venus is conjoined with the Lagna lord, then the birth of a child to the native will occur in his 40th year.
6. If the Sun is posited in the 5th in the sign of Vrisha, Sinha, Kanya and Vrishchika, Saturn in the 8th house and Mars in the Lagna, the native will beget a son after many efforts.
7. If Alpasuta Rasis (Vrisha, Sinha, Kanya and Vrishchika) are in 5th house, Saturn in Lagna, Jupiter in the 8th house and Mars in the 12th house, the native will beget a son after many efforts.
8. If many planets are posited in the Lagna, Moon in the 11th house and Jupiter in the 5th house, the native will beget a child after many efforts.
9. If only Sun is in Cancer in the 5th house or only Venus is in Cancer in the 5th house or only Mars is in Cancer in the 5th house then the native will beget a son from his second wife.
10. If Saturn is in Cancer alone in 5th house the native will beget many sons.

11. If Mercury is in Cancer in the 5th house alone, the native will beget a few sons
12. If Moon is in her own sign in the 5th house alone, the native will beget a few sons.
13. If Jupiter is exalted in the 5th house and is alone the native will beget many daughters.

Combinations of denial of child

1. If malefic planets occupy the 5th house from Lagna, Moon and Jupiter and no benefic planet either occupies or aspects the 5th house, the native will not be blessed to beget a child.
2. If the 5th lord from Lagna, Moon and Jupiter are placed in evil houses from the Lagna or hemmed between two malefic planets, there will be no child.
3. If any one of the following combinations occur in a horoscope, the native will not beget a child. (a) If the 4th house is occupied by malefic planets, Moon is in 10th and Venus in the 7th house (b) If Lagna, 5th, 8th and 12th are occupied by malefic (c) If Mercury and Venus are in the 7th house, Jupiter in the 5th and malefics are in the 4th house from the Lagna (d) If Moon is in the 5th and malefics occupy Lagna, 8th, and 12th from Lagna.
4. If a malefic planet is in Lagna, Lagna lord is in 5th and 5th lord is in 3rd and Moon is posited in the 4th house from Lagna.
5. If Moon is in an odd sign and in an odd Navamsa and receives aspect from the Sun, there will be no son but if any how, the native begets a son, he will not be happy with the child.

Anapatyaa Yoga

1. If Santan Karaka Jupiter, Lagna lord, 7th lord and 5th lord are found weak in a nativity, the native will not have issues.

2. If malefic planets are posited in the 5th house from Lagna, Moon and Jupiter, the native shall be childless.

Combinations for adopted child

1. If Gemini, Virgo, Capricorn or Aquarius fall in 5th house and Mandi or Saturn is in 5th house or aspects 5th house then the native will not beget a child but he will adopt a child. (According to Parasara Mandi or Gulika has its aspect)
2. If the lord of 5th house is devoid of strength i.e. 5th lord is debilitated or placed in evil houses or hemmed between malefic planets and not connected with Lagna lord or 7th lord, the native will not beget but will adopt a child.
3. If the 5th house is occupied by 6 planets, 5th lord is situated in the 12th house and Lagna lord and the Moon are endowed with strength, the native will have an adopted son.

Combination of First Son

1. If Lagna lord is posited in Lagna, 2nd or 3rd house from Lagna, the native will have first issue as son.
2. If Moon, Venus and Mars are in dual signs (Mithune, Kanya, Dhanu and Meena) then first issue will be son.
3. If the 5th lord is posited in Lagna and aspected by Jupiter, the first issue of the native will be son.
4. If ascendants are in Aries, Cancer, Leo, Scorpio and Sagittarius and the 5th lord are in male signs or in male Navamsa, the native will beget first issue as a son.
5. If strong Sun, Mars or Jupiter are posited in the 5th or 7th house, the first issue of the native will be a son.

6. If fiery signs (Aries, Leo and Sagittarius) are in 5th house and 5th lord is posited in fiery signs, the native will beget a son as the first issue.

Combinations of daughter as first issue

1. If 5th lord is female planets viz Venus, Moon, Mercury or Saturn is posited in female signs then the first issue will be a daughter.
2. If 5th lord is aspected by powerful Venus, Moon or Rahu, the first issue will be a daughter.
3. If watery signs (Cancer, Scorpio and Pisces) are in 5th house and the 5th lord is in watery signs, the native will beget the first issue as a daughter.

Number of Children

1. If the Sun being 5th lord is posited in the 5th house or aspects the 5th house, there will be one son to the native.
2. In the, similar condition Jupiter will give five sons and Mars will give three sons.
3. If Saturn being 6th lord is posited in 5th or aspects the 5th house, she will give seven daughters.
4. In the similar conditions Venus will give six daughters, Mercury two daughters and Moon one daughter.
5. If Jupiter is strongly posited in 3rd house it will give 5 sons, Mercury in 3rd will give one son and two daughters or two sons and one daughter.
6. The Sun in 5th aspected by Jupiter will give three sons.
7. If Saturn and Mars are posited in 5th house from Virgo ascendant it will give three sons.
8. If Saturn is in 5th from Libra ascendant it will give five sons.
9. If the Sun and Jupiter are posited in the the 5th house together they will give six sons.

10. If the 5th lord is posited in the 5th house and Saturn is in the 9th (5th from 5th) then the native will beget seven sons.
11. There will be six sons if 5th lord is conjoined with 2nd lord in the 5th house. Out of six sons three may expire.
12. If Jupiter is posited in the 5th house from Saturn or Saturn is posited in the 5th from Jupiter and the 5th house is afflicted by malefic planets, there will be one son.

Note: - There are restrictions imposed by Government of India on the number of children. That is why Indians practice family planning. In such conditions the above mentioned astrological combinations may not occur. Astrologers should take these points into consideration while judging a horoscope.

Kakbandhya Yoga

When a woman, incapable of conceiving after giving birth to a child, is called Kakbandhya

Followings are the Yogas of Kakbandhya (Sterile)

1. If 5th lord is posited in the 6th house and the Lagna lord is in conjunction with Mars, the first born child will expire and thereafter his wife will become Kakbandhya (sterile)
2. If debilitated 5th lord is tenanted in 6th, 8th or 12th house and Mercury is in the 5th, the native's wife will be Kakbandhya.
3. If 5th lord is debilitated or does not aspect 5th house and Saturn and Mercury are situated in the 5th house, the native's wife will be Kakbandhya (sterile).

CHAPTER-20

Ayu or Longevity of Bride or Bridegroom

There are two methods on the basis of which the longevity of a native is calculated.

1. Ganitagata i.e. the methods in which mathematical calculations are required in determination of longevity.
2. Yogas i.e. the methods in which special combinations of planets (Yogas) or planetary positions are found in a nativity to estimate the longevity of a native.

1. Ganitagata. There are five methods as mentioned in the Brihat Parasara Hora Shastra which are as follows.
(a) Anshayu 2. Pindayu 3. Naisargika Ayu 4. Jeevayu 5. Mishrayu.

(a) Anshayu.

This method was developed by Satyacharya. In this method all the planets and the ascendant give longevity in year equal to their Navamsa sign counted from Aries. One Navamsa is regarded as one year. There are 108 Navamsa in 12 signs. According to Parasara, Navamsa should be calculated in traversed sign degree, minute etc. as per following formula.

$$\frac{\text{Longitude of a planet} \times 108}{12} = \text{longevity contributed by the planet}$$

In this method the longevity given by a planet should not be taken more than 12 years. If the longevity comes to more than 12, deduct 12 or multiple of 12 from the derived longevity and the remainder so arrived becomes longevity given by the planet.

Some reductions and additions are required to be made in the above longevity as per conditions of the planets.

Rules of reductions.

- (i) If a planet is combust, there will be reduction of one half of the longevity contributed by the planet.
- (ii) If the planet is posited in his enemy sign, the longevity contributed by the planet will be reduced by one third.
- (iii) Reductions due to the planets being in the visible half of the zodiac starting from the 12th house and ending at the 7th house.
 - (a) If malefic planets are in 12th house, **full** longevity contributed by them will be reduced.
 If in 11th house, half longevity will be reduced. If in 10th house, one third, in 9th house one fourth, in 8th house one fifth and in 7th house one sixth of the longevity will be reduced.
 - (b) In case of benefic planets reduction of one half of the longevity in 12th house will be made. In 11th house one fourth, in 10th house one sixth, in 9th house one eighth, in 8th house one tenth and in 7th house one twelfth reductions will be made.

In the case of many planets posited in one house, reduction in respect of only the strongest planet should be made. This type of reductions is called Vyayadi Harana.

Rules of additions

- (i) The longevity of a planet is 'tripled' if the planet is either in his deep exaltation or in his own sign.

(ii) The longevity of a planet is doubled if the planet is in his own Navamsa or in his own decanate. Similarly longevity of each planet is calculated and added together to get longevity of the nature.

(b) Pindayu

In this method Varshamana (longevity) of the planets are fixed as given below. This is called Ayupindas.

Planets	Deep exalt. Point in Sign-degree		Ayu pinda Year Month		Deep debilitation Pt Sign- degree		Ayupinda Year- month	
Sun	00	10	19	00	06	10	09	06
Moon	01	03	25	00	07	03	12	06
Mars	09	28	15	00	03	28	07	06
Mercury	05	15	12	00	11	15	06	00
Jupiter	03	05	15	00	09	05	07	15
Venus	11	27	21	00	05	27	10	06
Saturn	06	20	20	00	00	20	10	00

Planets Fixed Varshamana or Ayupinda

These Ayupindas of the planets are applicable only when they are at their deep exaltation points. As the planets move ahead of their deep exaltation points their Varshamanas or longevities are gradually reduced proportionately till they reach their deep debilitation points where their longevities will be half reduced. Thus we have to calculate the longevity of a planet on the basis of its position in the horoscope.

First determine the longitude of the planet whose longevity is to be calculated. Deduct the longitude of the planet from the longitude of his deep exaltation point. If the remainder is less than 180 degrees it should be deducted from 360 degrees, otherwise it should be taken as it is. The remainder thus obtained should be multiplied

by the fixed Varshamana of the planet. The product is converted into signs, degrees etc. The signs are to be divided by 12. The quotient will be taken as year and remainder as months. Similarly degrees, Kalas (minutes) and Vikalas (seconds) will be taken as days, ghatis and palas respectively. Thus the obtained figures in years, months, days, ghatis and palas will be the longevity contributed by the planet. This Ayupindas (longevity) is subject to some rectifications according to its placement in visible half, combust and retrogression in the nativity.

Formula

(Planet's longitude - Exaltation point) x Number of years assigned to the planet and the product is divided by 360. The resultant figure is the period of longevity contributed by the planet.

- (a) If the longitude of the planet is less than the deep point of exaltation, add 360 degrees, and then carry out the necessary reductions.
- (b) If the difference between the planet's longitude and the exaltation point is less than 180 degrees, it should be subtracted from 360 degrees.

Rectifications or reductions or Harana

There are four kinds of Haranas applied to the Ayupindas of the planets due to their planetary positions or afflictions. They are as follows

- (i) Chakrapata Harana (ii) Astagata or combust Harana
- (iii) Shatrukshetra Harana (iv) Krurodaya Harana

(i) Chakrapata Harana

Reductions due to the planets having placed in the visible half of the zodiac starting from the 12th house and ending at the 7th house are called Chakrapata Harana or reductions. They are as follows

- (a) If malefic planets are in 12th house, full longevity contributed by them will be reduced.

If in 11th house, half longevity will be reduced. If

in 10th house, one third, in 9th house one fourth, in 8th house one fifth and in 7th house one sixth of the longevity will be reduced.

- (b) In case of benefic planets, reduction of one half of the longevity in 12th house will be made. In 11th house one fourth, in 10th house one sixth, in 9th house one eighth, in 8th house one tenth and in 7th house one twelfth reductions will be made.
- (c) If there are two or more than two planets in any of the above six houses, reduction is done only for the strongest planet in the house.

(ii) Astagata or combust Harana

If a planet is combust, there will be reduction of one half of the longevity contributed by the planet. The longevity of Saturn or Venus is not subjected to reduction even if they are combust. A planet becomes combust when it reaches near the Sun. This is called Astangata Harana. The degrees at which they are regarded as combust when they reach near the sun are as follows.

Planets	Moon	Mars	Mercury	Jupiter	Venus	Saturn	Mercury Retrograde	Venus Retrograde
Degree	12	17	13	11	9	15	12	8

(iii) Shatrukshetra Harana

- (a) If a planet is posited in his enemy sign, the longevity contributed by the planet will be reduced by one third after Chakrapata Harana is done. Here planets should be natural enemy. This is called Shatrukshetra Harana.
- (b) If the planet is retrograde or Vakra then no Harana (reduction) for the planet should be done.
- (c) No reduction should be done for the planet Mars. Vakra is also a name of Mars. So there is confusion whether reduction should be made for retrograde planet or Mars. Therefore to solve this problem, both retrograde planets as well as Mars are kept out of Shatrukshetra Haran (reduction).

(iv) Krurodaya Harana.

If one or more malefic planets are posited in Lagna, a reduction is required to be done. This reduction is called Krurodaya Harana. If more than one malefic planet is posited in the Lagna, the Krurodaya Harana is done only for the strongest or the nearest planet to the longitude of the Lagna.

- (a) If the Lagna lord is malefic and posited in Lagna then no reduction is done for this planet.
- (b) If a benefic planet aspects the Lagna with malefic planet(s) then one half of the Ayupinda already calculated for the malefic planet is reduced.
- (c) In practice the waning Moon and afflicted Mercury are considered as benefic planet for the purpose of such type of reductions.

The amount of Krurodaya Haran is calculated as follows:- Longitude of ascendant is multiplied by Pindayu of the malefic planet posited in Lagna and the product is divided by 360. The quotient is taken as year and the remainder as month, day etc. as Krurodaya Harana

Contribution of the ascendant to the longevity

Number of sign of the ascendant is the number of years. Traversed degrees in the sign are number of months, days etc. This will be the longevity contributed by the Lagna. If Navamsa Lord of Lagna is stronger than the Lagna lord, the number of Navamsa will be the number of years. If ascendant lord of Moon lagna is stronger than the ascendant lord, the number of the sign in which Moon is posited is taken as number of years.

In this way longevities of all the planets are calculated and the sum total of Ayupindas of all the planets and that of ascendant indicates the age or longevity of the native.

(c) Naisargika Ayu

There is a close similarity between the methods of Naisargika Ayu and Pindayu. The only difference is among the Varshamanas of the planets. In this system

Varshamana of the planets Moon, Mars, Mercury, Venus, Jupiter, Sun and Saturn, beginning from the time of birth of the native, are fixed respectively as 1, 2, 9, 20, 18, 20 and 50 years at their deep exaltation points. They are reduced to half at their deep debilitation points. The rest of methods of calculations are similar to that of Pindayu.

Note:- If the ascendant lord is more powerful than the sign lord of Sun and Moon in Shadabala then the method of Anshayu is adopted, if the Sun is powerful then Pindayu and in case of Moon Naisargika method is adopted. If two are powerful then average of the two should be adopted. In case all the three are equally powerful then average of all the three methods should be taken as longevity of the native.

(d) Jeevayu.

This method was developed by Jeeva Sarma, a great astrologer of ancient time. He has taken 120 years 5 days as maximum span of life of a human being when all the planets are at their deep exaltation points. Therefore, longevity contributed by each planet at his deep exaltation point is 120 year 5 days divided by 7 = 17 years 1 month 22 days 8 kalas 34 vikalas. This longevity becomes half when the planet is at his deep debilitation point. The proportionate longevity is calculated for the planet that is placed in between the two points.

Rectifications or reductions (Haranas) as mentioned in Pindayu system are also applicable in this method. This method is not so popular.

(e) Mishrayu

This method is the combinations of all the four methods given above. It is also not popular and hence not in use.

Calculation of longevity based on Nakshtra.

(a) Based on Bhukta Ghati of Janma Nakshatra

Multiply the Bhukta ghatis of Janma Nakshatra by 4 and the product is divided by 3. The quotient indicates

longevity in years already consumed by the Nakshatra. Hence deduct the quotient from 100. The balance gives the longevity of the native in year, month and days. In this system 100 years is taken as maximum span of life.

(b) Longevity based on the Nakshatras Bhogya (nb) of longitudes of Lagna, 3rd bhava centre, 8th bhava centre, Saturn, Sun and Moon.

$$A = [1/6 (\text{nb of } 1^{\text{st}} + \text{nb of } 3^{\text{rd}} + \text{nb of } 8^{\text{th}} + \text{nb of Sun} + \text{nb of Moon} + \text{nb of Saturn})]^{.4}$$

$$A \times 23.93446972 \times 2.5 \times 60 \times 12$$

$$\begin{aligned} \text{Maximum span of life in year} &= \frac{365.2564}{} \\ &= \text{in yrs month days} \end{aligned}$$

**Here power .4 indicates maximum span of life. If we ignore .4, we will get minimum span of life.

In sidereal time period of 1 pal = 12 days (mundane)
Therefore 1 pala = 12 days, 60 Palas = 12x60 = 720 days
= 1 danda

60 dandas = 720x 60 = 43200 days

1 day = 43200/360 = 120 years = 12 century (120/100)

As we know from the astrological dictum that 9th is source and 5th is the result of the Lagna (self). Thus life involves three phases of hereditary cycle whose span is 120 years and therefore one phases = 120/3 = 40 which is the power of Bhogya Nakshatras as mentioned above.

Hora Lagna Khanda Method

Span of longevity of human being is classified into three groups.

- (i) Short life——up to 50 years.
- (ii) Medium life——above 50 years up to 70 years.
- (iii) Long life——above 70 years

In this method longevity is calculated on the basis of following three sets of items VIZ

- (a) Lagna lord and 8th lord (b) Moon and Saturn
- (c) Lagna and Hora Lagna

For movable sign number allotted is 1. For Fixed sign number allotted is 2. For dual sign number allotted is 3. If the total numbers comes to 2 or 5 in the above sets then longevity is long life. If the total number comes to 3 or 6, the longevity will be medium life and if the total number comes to 4 the longevity is short life.

Calculation of Hora Lagna

Deduct the Sun rise time from the Birth time. The result is called Istakaal. Covert the Istakaal into hour minute and second. The number of hour will be taken as number of sign.

Minute $\times \frac{1}{2}$ = number of degrees and second $\times \frac{1}{2}$ = number of minutes. Thus the longitude found is called Hora Lagna Khanda. To get the Hora Lagna we apply the following formula.

1. If the birth Lagna is in odd sign, the Hora Lagna Khanda will be added to the longitude of the Sun to get Hora Lagna.
2. If the birth Lagna is in even sign, then Hora Lagna Khanda will be added to the longitude of Lagna to get Hora Lagna.
3. If the birth Lagna has relation with Moon i.e. either Moon is in Lagna or in the 7th from Lagna, and then adds the Hora Lagna Khanda to the longitude of Moon to get Hora Lagna.

If the results from the three principles above are different or inconclusive then the result given by Lagna lord and 8th lord should be taken as final. If Moon is in Lagna or in 7th house, then instead of judging from Saturn, judge from the sign of ascendant cusp and the sign of Moon and ignore the sign of Saturn.

Yogas i.e. judgment of longevity by planetary positions and combinations

1. A native will have a long life
 - (a) If Saturn is posited in the 8th house
 - (b) Saturn is posited in the Kendra, Kona and Upachaya houses
 - (c) Saturn is posited in his own sign, in his exaltation

- sign or in his moolatrikona sign. (d) Saturn is neither afflicted nor aspected by his enemy nor posited in his enemy sign (e) Saturn is connected with Lagna, Lagna lord, 3rd house, 3rd lord or 8th house, 8th lord.
2. If Saturn is posited in the 8th house and connected with the Sun.
 - 3 If the 8th lord is posited in Kendra, Kona, in his own house, in his Moolatrikona, in his exaltation sign or in the house of his friend.
 4. If Jupiter, Venus and Mercury are posited in Kendra.
 5. If 6th lord is posited in 6th or 8th or 12th house and 12th lord is posited in 12th or 8th or 6th house and 8th house is posited in 8th house.
 6. If Lagns lord, 8th lord, 10th lord and Saturn are in Kendra and 11th house.
 7. If Lagna lord is exalted, Moon is in 11th with 11th lord and Jupiter is in 8th house.
 - 8.If Saturn is in the 8th house and conjoined "with Ketu, the native will have ill- health.
 - 9, If Saturn is connected with 12th lord then the native will have long life but very often he will remain hospitalised.
 10. If 8th lord is debilitated and the 8th house is occupied by malefic planets and Lagna lord is weak then the native will have a short life.
 11. If 8th lord is combust or posited in 6th or 12th house or in the debilitation sign of his enemy, the native will have a short life.